AL-BAHER

Commect



M A

4th
Primary
Second Term

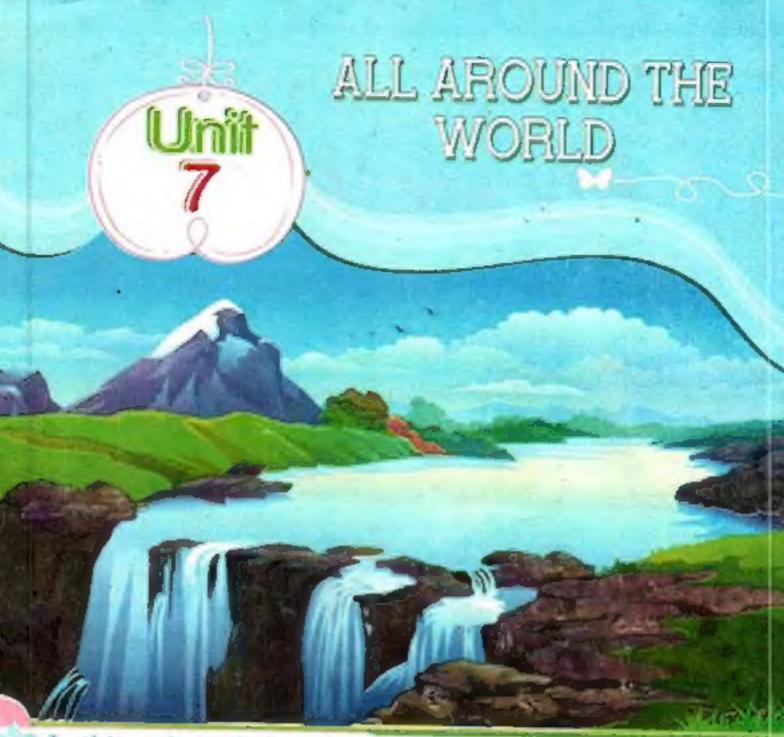
Contents

Theme (3) My society	******
Unit (7) All around the world	(5)
Unit (8) Customs and traditions	(41)
Unit (9) Our culture	(79)
Review (3)	(122)
Non-fiction Reader: Shipwrecks	
Theme (4) I'm a responsible pe	rson
Unit (10) Connecting the world	(127)
Unit (11) On the road!	(168)
Unit (12) A global challenge	(209)
Review (4)	(243)
Listening Texts	(246)
	-



Theme (3) My society





In this unit students will ...

- understand environments around the world.
- learn about renewable and non-renewable energy.
- form and use the present continuous.
- read about different energy sources.
- understand the meaning of words in context.
- compare and order high numbers.
- talk about how to help the environment.
- make a competition entry to improve their environment.



Our world

Key vocabulary . Listen and repeat.



desert بيلة محراوية



coastal بيلة ساحليه



mountainous بينة دباية



urban بيئة مدنية / حضرية

Environments البيئات



polar ميلة قطبية



rural بيئة ريفية



rainforest بينة استوائية

Unit (7) Lesson (1)

Extra Vocabulary

reptiles	زولحف	The Nile Delta	دلتا النيل
swamps	مستفعات	sparsely populated	قليلة السكان
dry	جاف	densely populated	مكتظة بالسكان
continent	قارة	metropolitan	إعمادار وتعتق بالعاممة
traffic	المرور	Antarctic	منطقة لقطب الجنوب
mammals	تدييات	Arctic	منطبة القطب الشمالي

Conjugation of verbs

Pre	sent	Past	Pres	sent	Past
breathe	يتلفص	breathed	rain	phia	rained
survive	ينجو/ يعيش	survived	find	102	found

Important expressions and prepositions

lots of	کثیر می	have to	نا بجب
special ways	طرق داعة	travel around	يساغر حول

Did you know?

The Amazon covers 40% of South America and is the world's largest rainforest. The second largest is the Congo in Africa.

It is harder to get enough oxygen when you breathe at the top of a high mountain. If you aren't used to being in the mountains ,it can make you sick!



Read, then answer the questions.

O rainforest

There are lots of trees, plants and flowers here. Lots of animals live in these places. For example, there are insects, birds, reptiles, and mammals. It often rains and the temperature is hot.



@ coastal

This environment is where the land is next to the sea. In some places there are beaches with sand, and sometimes there are swamps and forests. The Nile Delta is an example, and so is the Red Sea.

@ desert

It is very dry in this environment. The animals and plants that live here have to find clever ways to survive without a lot of water, You can find these environments on every continent, and they can be hot or cold.





Orural

There aren't many houses or buildings here, so this place often has more animals and plants. Not many people live here, so it is sparsely populated.

It can have lots of different kinds of weather, but it's a quiet place to live.

O polar

There are two of these environments in the world:
The Arctic and the Antarctic. It is cold and windy here,
with a lot of ice. Some animals have found ways to live
here, but there aren't any trees or flowers.





Gurban

This is a metropolitan area which is densely populated. Most people in the world live in this kind of environment. There are lots of buildings, and there can be a lot of traffic, too.

@mountainous

It can be difficult for people to live and travel in this high environment. They are very beautiful places, but they can be cold, with lots of rain or snow, and the weather can change quickly. The animals and plants that live here have to find special ways to survive.



Read and write T (True) or F (False).

- 1) There is always a beach in a costal environment.
- 2) There are polar environments on every continent.
- 3) An urban environment is a quiet place to live.



	E XEI CISES
Listen and co	mplete.
1 There are lots of	plants and flowers there.
2 Lots of	live in the rainforest.
3 It often	in the rainforest.
4 The	is hot there.
Read and comp	lete the text with the words in the box:
weath	er - plants - sparsely - rural
Not many people live It can have lots of dif place to live. Read the foll The coastal envi some places there are swamps and forests. Sea.	ny houses or buildings in the (1) lace often has more animals and (2) there, so it is (3) populated. ferent kinds of (4) but it's a quiet owing text and answer the questions ronment is where the land is next to the sea. It is beaches with sand, and sometimes there are The Nile Delta is an example, and so is the Re-
to find clever ways to	y dry. The animals and plants that live here hav survive without a lot of water. You can find thes y continent, and they can be hot or cold.
A) Choose the correct	
	ement is very (wet - rainy - snowy - dry).
2 The Nile Delta is a	(desert - coastal - urban - rural) environment
B) Answer the follow	ing questions.
3 What is the coasta	l environment?
4 Mhatiathauarth	or like in the decert?

Order the words to make correct sentences. 1 is - a quiet - The - to - place - live - environment - rural -.

2 is - a beach - There - always - environment - a coastal - in - .

3 kind of - do - you - What - in - live - environment -?

(5) Choose the correct word.

- 1 The (country desert coastal rural) environment has little water.
- 2 The (urban rural coastal polar) environment is noisy and has a lot of traffic.
- 3 There are no trees or flowers in the (rural urban coastal polar) environment.
- 4 It's hard for people and animals to survive in a (coastal mountainous urban rural) environment.
- 5 There are often more animals than people in a (rural urban coastal polar) environment.

6

Write a paragraph of FIFTY (50) words about:

Rainforest environment

Guiding words:

(Rainforest - rains - hot - insects and birds - temperature)

LANGUAGE

Lesson

(2)



climate change	when the weather and temperature change over a long period of time
air pollution	when the air is dirty; this can make people or animals sick
water pollution	when water is dirty because of chemicals or plastic
fuel	this is something we burn to make heat or
	power 3989
carbon dioxide	a gas in the atmosphere known as CO ₂ . It can be dangerous when there is too much in the air عار ثاني أكسيد الكربون
emissions	these are made, for example by factories, cars and lorries, they can cause air pollution
	إنبعاثات

Vocabulary

forest fires (WB)	recycled plastic حراتها العابات	anaisi ana dianile
chemicals (WB)	volcanic eruptions (WB) مولا کیمیاتیه	توران بركاني
pollution	podcast	إذاعة صوتين

Conjugation of verbs

Regular verbs

Irregular verbs

Prese	ent	Past	Pres	ent	Past
talk	يتكلم	talked	find	334	found
try	يحاول	tried	learn	يتعلم	learnt / learned
appear	يظمر	appeared	drive	يفود	drove
use	يستخدم	used	burn	بحقرق	burnt
pick up	batt	picked up	wear	يرتدي	wore

Language

The Present Continuous Tense

Lann.

He / She / It / A singular noun + 15 + (v+ing)
We / You / They / A plural noun + are

- I m wasking to school
- / / Heis waiting for the bus.
- They're driving electric cars.

Lycy.

In express an action that is happening now

تستخدم للتعبير عن أشباء مستمرة تحدث الن

Spelling rules.

- Verbs that end with (e), we omit (e) before adding (ng)
 □ take > taking
 □ drive > driving
- Verbs that end with (one vowe. + one consonant), we double the consonant before adding (ng).

Jswim > swimming

⇒put ⇒ putting

Keywords

now Listen! من at the moment من منه الحظة Look! المن منه الحظة at present من منه الحظة المناه المنا



Lint (/) Lesson (2) 🎉

Negative.

I + am

He / She / It / A singular noun + is + not + (v+ing)
They / We / You / A plural noun + are

I am not using recycled bags.

They aren't walking to school.

He sn t watching a TV program.

Yes Vo questions.

Is + (he / she / it / a singular noun) + (v+ing) =?

Is he warking to school?

4 Yes, he is.

Are + (they / we / you / a plural noun) + (v+ing)...?

Are they watch ng a TV program?

Yes, they are.

No, they aren't,

Wh questions.

QW + s + (he / she / it / a singular noun) + (v+ing)...?

What is he doing now?

He is driving an electric car.



QW + are + (they / we / you / a plural noun) + (v+ing)...?

What are you doing?

✓ I am walking to school.

Lag (2) (Il ground the world





Read and learn.

These people are helping to stop pollution ". They are on a beach and they are picking up garbage. The garbage 2 can be dirty, so they are wearing gloves. They are putting the plastic in bags so it doesn't go into the sea.





Rewrite Corner

They help to stop pollution.

(helping)

- They are helping to stop pollution.
- She is reading an article about the environment. (not)
- She isn't reading an article about the environment.
- Yes, we are learning about climate change. (Are .. ?)
- Are you learning about climate change?
- Tarek is listening to a podcast. (What .. ?)
- What is Tarek doing?

Choose the correct word.

- 1 Today, we're (talk_talks_talking talked) about pollution.
- 2 What (are we we are have we can we) doing to stop pollution?
- 3 I am (walk walked walking walks) to school now.
- 4 Now, he (wait waited is waiting waits) for the bus.
- 5 What is he (does do-did-doing) now?



Unit (/) Lesson (2)

Rewrite the following using the word(s) in brackets.

1 He drives an electric car.

(wow)

2 Tarek is listening to a podcast.

(snt)

3 Yes, we are helping to stop pollution.

(Are ?)

4 She is wearing gloves

(What 7)

Cook and write a sentence in the present continuous.



Hana/watch/aTV program



I / walk / to school



Tarek / listen to / a podcast



They/wear/gloves



Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

putting dirt, picking wearing

These people are helping to stop pollution. They are on a beach and they are (1) up garbage. The garbage can be (2), so they are (3) gloves. They are the plastic in bags, so it doesn't go into the sea.

Choose the correct word.

- 1 Scientists which are finding finds newways to travel and to use fuels.
- 2 They are times try tried trying; to make our world a cleaner place.
- B I (am < are were) using recycled plastic.
- 4 Today, we treatned reute reutening are seatning about climate change.
- 5 Are they (drive not to be to a relectric cars?
- 6 Look! Hanawat n spot no atong wat help a TV program.
- 7 What are you reads reiding read to read,?
- 8 She is (vear wears wearing one, gloves.
- 9 (You are Are you Heis She picking up garbage?
- 10 They aren't (pits pitting pit to put) plastic in bags.
- 11 They usn't aren't don't doesn't, picking up the garbage.
- 12 Now, I (trave traveled am trave og trave of in an electric car.



Unit (7) Lesson (2)

- 13 Are you read reads read to to an article about climate change?
- 14 We're (ears maned (ears channe) the beach because it is full of plastic.
- 16 Scientists are (discovering as the discovered discovers) new forms of renewable energy.
- 3 Order the words to make correct sentences.
- 1 are What discussing they ?
- about opollution talking are .
 - 3 school walking I to am .
 - 4 about learning her climate change are ..
 - 5 is Why stop he doing pollution to ?
 - Write a paragraph of FIFTY (50) words about:

Pollution[®]

Guiding words:

(air pollution carbon dioxide dirty water pollution chemicals



ENERGY AROUND US

Lessor (3)



Key vocabulary Ca Listen and repeat.

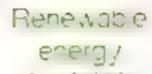




geothermal energy



wind energy







Non-renewable energy



gas



coal



fossil fuels

Unit (7) Lesson (3)

Definitions

turbine (n) a machine to make energy

tide (n) when the level of the sea gets higher or lower

generate (v) to make something store (v) to keep something

Conjugation of verbs

Regular	perbu	-	100
The state of the s	E - + 4		

Present	Past
burn	burnes
release into	release into
store	store

Irregular verbs

Present		Past
keep		1175
run out		ran out
make		made
blow	بعب	blew



Reading Tips!

- Sometimes when we read a text, we find words which we don't understand. Look at the rest of the words in the sentence carefully. They can help you understand the new word.
- Look at how a new word is used in a sentence and decide if it is a verb or a noun. This helps you guess the meaning of new words.

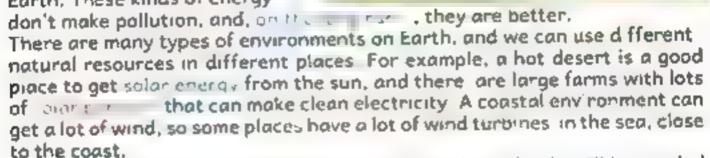


Read the text.

Fossil fuels are things like coal, gas, and oil. These are burned in factories or used to make homes and buildings warm. However, They are not sent wable when they run out, we can't find or make more of them. Fossil fuels are made from the of very old plants and animals that lived on Earth a long time ago. When we burn them, a lot of carbon dioxide is released into the

atmosphere".

There are other kinds of energy we can use which are renewable: they don't run out. We can get renewable energy from natural resources' such as the wind, the sun, water and heat 1 inside the Earth. These kinds of energy



In some places, the sea goes up and down throughout the day. This is called a tide. In places where the tides are very big and strong, we can use tide energy from the moving water to make electricity. Wind and wave turbines work by movement. The wind or water make turbines move, and this moving energy generate, electrical energy. You can store this energy, so if the sun isn't shining or the wind isn't blowing we will still have the fit of your in other places, it is very hot under the ground. These are good places for geothermal energy, as the ground can heat water.

In the future, we need to get more of our energy from renewable sources, and less from non-renewable sources.

الحرارة . ف معدر طبيعة . 3 العالم الجوم . 2 منابر المدي الطويل . 5 . فوتر سمسية . 6 . مدى المدي الطويل . 5

Answer the following questions

- 1) What are fossil fuels made from?
- 2) Why is a coastal environment a good place for wind energy?



Read and complete the dialog with the worr this box:

Sara How many kinds of energy are there?

Toka There are two kinds: 1 and non-renewable.

Sara: (2) are fossil fuels?

Toka They are things like coal, gas and

Sara What are fossil fuels made from?

Toka They are made from the of very old plants and animals.

Read the following text and answer the questions.

There are many types of environments on Earth, and we can use different natural resources in different places. For example, a hot desert is a good place to get solar energy from the sun, and there are large farms with lots of solar panels that can make clean electricity. A coastal environment can get a lot of wind. In some places, the sea goes up and down throughout the day. This is called a tide. In places where the tides are very big and strong, we can use tidal energy from the moving water to make electricity. The wind or water make turbines move, and this moving energy generates electrical energy. In other places, it is very hot under the ground. These are good places for geothermal energy, as the ground can heat water.

A) Chagris the comment of the

A hot desert is a good place to get energy.

2 A coastal environment can get a lot of

B) Answer their or that a tom

3 Where can you find solar panels?

4 How can we use tidal energy?

- 3 Choose the correct word.
- 1 Fossil fuelsare (motion to the north coant centergy.
- 2 Solar energy comes from the ____ s n , terring no.
- 3 (Tida Sour And Gettherms, energy uses the movement of the sea to make energy.
- 4 To (make play something, is to keep something.
- 5 We use come turbines parties to make electricity.
- Order the words to make correct sentences.
- I are fossil What fuels from made ?
- 2 store You can energy electrical .
- 3 doesn't Renewable out energy run .
- 4 get from resources V. can renewable natural energy .
- Write a paragraph of FIFTY (50) words about:

Energy around us

Guiding words

(renewable energy - solar energy wind energy run out - clean non-renewable pollution - coal gas

WRITING: HOW TO WRITE A REPORT

[1. J

4

· Key Vocabulary

spring
steam
hydroelectricity
flooding
moving
farming
machine

volcano
engineer
generator
the High Dam
tunnel (WB)
reservoir

بهق

بركان

T

Definitions

location a place or a position

kilowatt a unit for measuring electrical power

waterwheel a wheel with buckets used to raise water

than

make electricity

change

mechanical energy

come

came up,

come

stop...

the location

water tunnels

making food





A report is a way to give information about a topic. It often has these features.

المقرير كريفة لإعطاء فعنومات عياموموء وأعليا عاالكعارته عدة السم

Atte-this tells you what the report is about

الأدراب رياسي ومخ تجيرت عن موصوع لتبرير

Photos- these illustrate the report and make it look interesting. A photo can help explain what you mean.

الصور وممر توضح التغرير ونجعله شبقت الحجاة بستاجاته فنحر سيخاص بهضا

Sabitites - these break down the information into smaller sections by topic.

العجور والمرعوم حجرا المعتومات لامساء لمعر

heat, and quest a report uses these to show that information is true.

اده و ۱ بدار ويستجو مي البمرير بي

1: 1 ,7 1 1 1 11 11 1 mer my, Lecler

Why Iceland?

Iceland is a cold country, but it has more than hot springs and 200 volcanoes. There is a lot of hot water underground, and this is used to heat homes and to make electricity.



How does It work?

When water gets hot, it makes steam. Engineers in Iceland can make holes down to the hot water underground. Then steam comes up and it moves turbines to make electricity.

Why is it important?

10.% of its electricity and heat comes from renewable sources.

"Read and write T (True) or (False)

Iceland is a hot country.

? There is a lot of hot water underground.

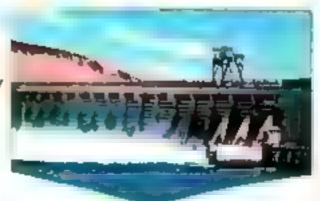
50% of Iceland's electricity and heat comes from renewable sources.

Unit (7) Lesson (4)

Read the text.

Hydroelectricity

People have used hydroelectricity (also called hydropower) for a very long time. Hydroelectricity means using the energy from moving water to move machines or generate electricity.



The Ancient Egyptians and Greeks used the energy in moving water to turn waterwheels.

The waterwheels could move machines and these machines helped with both farming and making food.

Now, we can use hydroelectricity to generate electricity. A hydroelectric dam uses the energy in falling water to turn a turbine. The mechanical energy of the moving turbine is changed to electrical energy by a generator.

The High Dam was finished in 1971. It uses water from the River Nile to generate electricity. The second of Aswan made this a good place to build the dam because it could stop the River Nile from flooding. The dam has twelve large turbines inside.

It generates more than 10 billion bill

- · Read again and answer the questions
- 1) What is hydroelectricity mean?
- 2) What did the ancient Egyptians use the energy to?
- 3) Where is the High Dam?





/ Listen and complete.	
1 Iceland is a	country.
2 It has more than 600 hot	
3 There is a lot of	water underground.
4 The hot water underground is used to a	•
Read and complete the text with	
A sub- 1 M	t ty x a a c y
People have used hydroelectricity for	or a very long time.
11 means using the energy from	
	nd Greeks used the energy
in moving water to turn	The .1 uses
water from the River Nile to generate el	ectricity.
3 Choose the correct word.	
1 A .t : tells y	ou what the report is about.
	ustrate the report and
make it look interesting.	·
3 A report uses	e part a literal to
show that information is true.	
4 When water gets hot, it makes	
5 100% of Iceland's electricity and heat of	omes from
renew Sources.	
6 The ancient Egyptians used the ener	
7 A ik owith a gram gram was	
electrical power.	, is a different incasa, may
8 The waterwheel is a wheel with buck	ets used to raise (food
HECKLET THE T	
	- (A

Und (/) Lesson (1)

The of Aswan made it a good place to build the High Dam.
We can use hydropower to generate from the houses).

Order the words to make correct sentences.

is country a cold.

has 600 springs hot . more than .

is the High important Dam ?

was hydroelectricity in used the past ?

in finished I come n 1971 was

Vr car nagraph of FIFTY (50) words about

Hydroelectricity

Guiding words

used in the past generate electricity clean renewable High Dam - Aswan

- CLIL MATH. COMPARING AND CROSS 1-3 HIGH NUMBERS

1576

Ky / · b

article an public parks

tonne with later average

cells protecting also

Conjugation of

Regular certis - Irregular verbs

Past Present Present Past plant plante give cause understand caused waste beat wasted absorb take out absorb out

dosorb. take out

protect protected think

・・・・・ § and prepositions policy

You're right. home

make the air cleaner important

look really nice That's amazing!

a good way to I think



Unit (7) Lessons (5 &6)

Read the story.

"Listen to this, Mom," said Nessma one (day after school.

"This art we says that in 2019, Egypt started a project to plant name of trees in public parks and gardens all over the country. That's amazing!"
"You're right," said Mom. "Do you understand why it's important to plant trees?"

Nessma wasn't sure. "They look really nice, don't they? They give us fruit, and they can be homes for animals." "All those things are true, but trees are even more special than that," said Mom. "Some of the things that people do make carbon dioxide emissions. This causes air pollution and climate change. But forests can a. s. in carbon dioxide. That means they take it out of the atmosphere and make the air cleaner! Did you know that forests absorb about 2.6 h. ion tonnes of carbon dioxide every year?"

"Wow, that's a lot of carbon dioxide!" said Nessma.

"So trees are really important in protecting our planet!"

Answer the following questions

- How many trees did Egypt start to plant?
- `Why is it important to plant trees?



Large numbers

69 Listen and repeat.

Sma est

1,000 (one thousand)

10,000 (ten thousand)

100,000 (one hundred thousand)

1,000,000 (one million)

10,000,000 (ten million)

100,000,000 · (one hundred million)

1,000,000,000 (one billion)

Largest

Put these numbers in order from smallest to largest.

a 10,000

c 1,000

b 1,000,000

d 100,000

🤾 Read and match.

10,000,000 one billion

1,000,000 b one hundred million

100,000,000 ten million 1,000,000,000 done million

4 1,000,000,000 4 one million
1-(-) 2-(-) 3-(-) 4-(-)

Help your child compare and order high numbers.

هندگ ورب الرابع الكلية

PAR A SECTION OF STREET PER

Unit (/) Lessons (5 &6)

<u>Expressions</u> for replying and giving on the

→ I agree.

- I'm not sure

4. I disagree.

-Yes, you're right,

-But I think ...



Α

8



What can our country do to help the environment? That's interesting.

help by using more renewable energy.

t. Forests help to protect the environment

Yes, we shouldn't drop garbage, but I think the most important thing is to turn off lights and not waste electricity. good way to use less fossil fuel

also it's a good idea to plant more trees and protect the forests we have.

And what can I do to help the environment? Well, I can recycle plastic and not drops garbage.





81
37
25

Read and complete the dialog with the words in the box.

	take - artic	:le	-help	plan	ŧ			
Sara	What are you doing	, M	ai?					
Nº ur	I'm reading an the environment.		(1)		abo	uthe	elping	
Sura	What can our count environment?	ry	doto	(,)		th	ne	
Mea	Egypt started a projone million trees in p	oub	lic park	<s.< td=""><th>()</th><td></td><td></td><td></td></s.<>	()			
Sara	Why is it important	to p	plant tr	ees?				
Маг	Because they the atmosphere	()	outc	arbor	dio:	xide of	
& Read	the following te	ct	and ar	tswer	the	que	stion	5
the enviro Our count by using m	own is a great place to nment better? We we ry can help by plant fore renewable energ tricity. We can recy	ant ing	more of more we show	green trees. ouldn't	space It co drop	es to an a	play in	n. In
A) Read an	d write T (True) or F (Fal	se)					
1 Our tow	n is a great place to l	ıve	*			()	
2 Our cou	ntry can't protect the	e e	nvironn	nent.		()	
_	the following question our country help ma		the en	/ironm	ent b	ette	r?	
4 What sh	nouldn't we do to help) th	e envir	onmer	nt?			

t mt // Lessons (5.86)

- 3 Choose the correct word.
- 1 I think you (s am are was) right.
- 2 We shouldn't (drop drops dropped dropping) garbage.
- 3 Why is it important, no of at in, plant trees?
- 4 Forests can (absorb store give take) carbon dioxide.
- Order the words to make correct sentences.
- 1 is it Way to important trees plant ?
- 2 am -sure I not -.
- 3 help to -f prests environment protect the .
- 4 drop garbage We shouldn't .
- Order these numbers from largest to smallest.

2,000 / 10,000 / 100,000 1,000 / 1,000,000

/ manufacture to the / manufacture of the manufactu

Write a paragraph of FIFTY (50) words about:

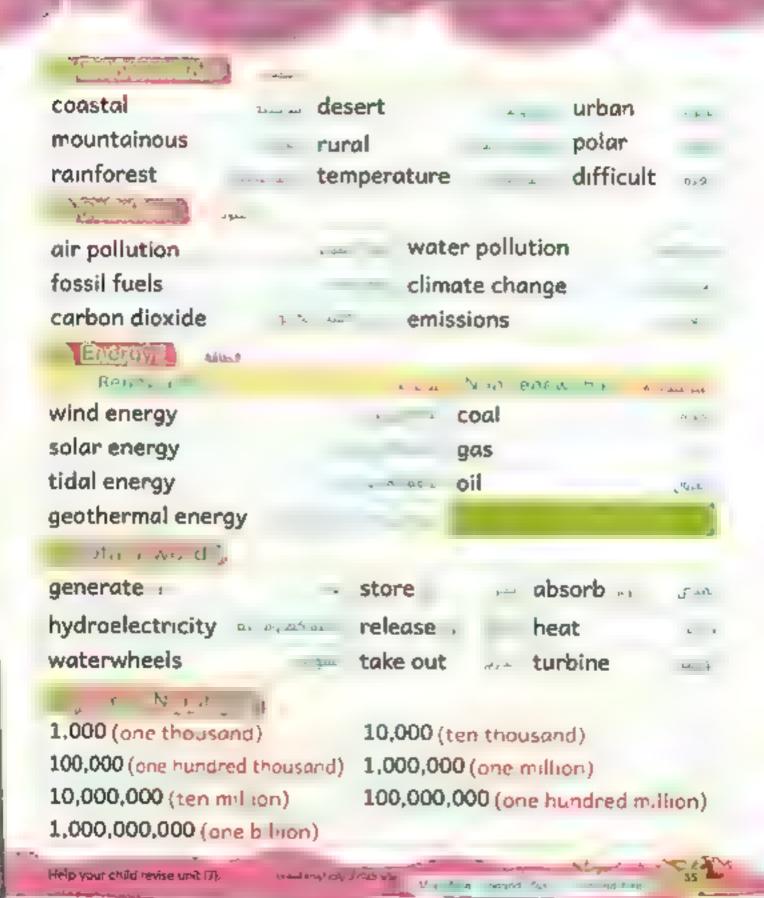
"How to keep the environment"

" Guiding words

(keep - clean plant drop - garbage renewable energy protect forests - turn off lights)



Review on Unit (7)



Language

The Present Continuous Tense

Lorm

Subject + am is, are + (v + inq)



I'm walking to school

Lauge To express on act on that is happening now

key words

now

at Listen!

مع مده البديية at the moment سير

Look!

.b. today

at present

في الومب الدرفر

Negative.

Subject + am / is are + not + (v + ing)

I am not us no recycled bags.

Yes / No question

Is + (he / she / it / a singular noun) + (v+ing).?

he walking to school? Si Yes, he is. 💖 No, he isn't.

Are + (they / we / you / a plural noun) + (v+ing)...?

they water and a TV program? WYes, they are WNo, they aren't

Wh. que shon

Q W + is/are + subject + (v+ing). .7

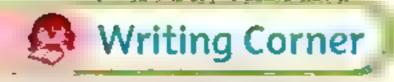


On at is he doing now?

He is driving an electric car.



the proper have a Help your trader, to make ..



"Different environments"

In our world, there are different environments like coastal, desert, rural, urban and polar environments. In coastal environments, there are beaches, The Nile Delta and the Red Sea are two examples of this environment. Desert environment is very dry. The animals and plants that live there have to find ways to survive without a lot of water.

Pollution

There are different kinds of pollution. Water pollution happens when it is dirty because of chemicals or plastic. Carbon dioxide can be dangerous when there is too much in the air. Emissions that are made by factories, cars and lorries cause air pollution. We should keep the air clean by planting more trees.

"Energy around us"

There are two kinds of energy renewable and non-renewable energy. Non-renewable energy are like coal, gas and oil. They run out. They pollute the environment. Renewable energy like solar, wind, tidal and geothermal energies. They don't run out. We can get renewable energy from natural resources. They are better than non-renewable energy.

9.4



Activities on Unit (7)

Listen and circle the correct answer.

- Our country can help by using (more resent the the has). renewable energy.
- 2 We should use (more much many less) fossil fuel.
- 3 Our country can (plant destroy dimmage lut) more trees.
- 4 We should (cut down a mage protect leat) the forests we have.



Listen and complete.

- 1 The desert is very.
- 2 Animals have to find
- 3 Desert can be
- 4 There are

ways to survive in the desert.

or cold.

and plants there.



Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

take important absorb blion

Carbon dioxide emissions cause air pollution and climate change. But forests can (1) carbon dioxide. That means (2) it out of the atmosphere and make the air they cleaner! D d you know that forests absorb about 2 6 (3) tonnes of carbon dioxide every year? That's a lot of carbon dioxide, so trees are really (4)protecting our planet!



Read the following text and answer the questions.

Iceland is a cold country, but it has more than 600 hot springs and 200 volcanoes. There is a lot of hot water underground, and this is used to heat homes and to make electricity. When water gets hot, it makes steam. Engineers in Iceland can make holes down to the hot water underground. Then steam comes up and it moves turbines to make electricity. 100% of its electricity and heat comes from renewable sources.

	A			
Α) Choose	the	correct	answer

- 1 Iceland is a (hot cold snowy rainy) country.
- 2 Iceland has about (6000 6600 600 60000) hot springs.
- B) Answer the following questions:
- What can engineers in Iceland make?
- Where do electricity and heat come from in Iceland?

The Reader.

- A) Read and write T (True) or F (Fulls).
- Amir helped his grandma cook dinner.
- 2 Amir took the laundry up to the roof.
- B) Choose the correct answer
- Amir could see plastic bottles floating down on the (sink invention) road - sea).
- 4 Amintook the (dishes bottles laundry bags) up to the roof.

Unit (7) Activities

- 6 Choose the correct word.
- 1 They are (helps helped helping) to stop pollution
- 2 Look! He (picks picking is picking pick) up the garbage.
- 3 What (are is am do) they discussing?
- 4 We are (wears wearing wear wore) gloves
- Order the words to make correct sentences.
- 1 are -talking pollution about -.
- 2 machine * ne -make to is a energy .
- Write a paragraph of FIFTY (50) words about:

Guiding words:

(Polar cold windy Arctic Antarctic ice - any trees flowers)



Unit Gustan and salives



In this unit students will

- understand some traditional celebrations.
- learn about some traditional recipes.
- compare the present simple and present continuous.
- understand a conversation about clothes
- read about Egypt's traditions
- understand and write a tourist brochure
- learn about traditional fables
- write a story.

IMPORTANT FESTIVALS

Lesson (1)

Kyv ,,

customs	*	rides	salt no crea-
traditions		sunrise	عبرمي المسمسر
traditional	2	sunset	غروب الشيم
festival	at	dream	p.
spring	þ.	dish	4.51 9.5
ancient Egyptians	and.	life - lives	2 Y 0
creation	<u> </u>	celebrations	P _O
weather	please	feast	40-4
sunny	phas	Hajj pilgrimage	O ₄ 32 r
warm	دافين	lantern	فالوس

Conjugation of verbs John a --

Present	Past	Present		Past
celebrate	celebrated	spend ^	عبالا ب	spent
mark	marked	give out	è -	gave out
prepare	prepared	wear	4	wore
boil	boiled	come up	_	came up
paint	painted	go down	T¢	went down
decorate	decorated	stick	-	stuck
last for	lasted for	hang	+-^	hung
sacrifice - sacri	sacrificed			
A -				

× 42

Help your child identify these words.

Important expressions and propositions

Coptic Easter	بد مانو سیطر	glass jar	برمف،
get ready	*	on the side	Late of the second
at sunrise	Irea de la	electric candle	عديد فعريد
play music	A-14-4	front door	non-tain all the little
in different colors	ب مندستا	make a lantern	्युमार क
mid-July	ja ,4 - 1	Islamic festival	
spend (time) + v+ing	4	love + (v+ing)	

Definitions					
celebrate	to spend time with others, being happy and				
cereptate	having fun	يحتضل			
grateful	feeling that you want to thank someone	$S(n) = \mu(L)^{2}$			
prayer	important words which you say to give thanks or				
pragar	ask for help	دعاء • ملاة			
give out	to offer something				
fairgrounds	an open area of land where people can enjoy rides				
sunrise	when the sun comes up in the morning	h nw dain			



when the sun goes down at night

sunset



Unit (8) Lesson (1)

Listen and read.

Sham E'-hack n



Sham El-Nessim with my family. The festival is for the start of spring and it is very old. The Eid Al-Adra usually asts tor-11 ancient Egyptians also ce ebrated four days, and it is a very t, as a fest val of and important Islamic festival. new ife Sham El-Nessim is a ways It or role the time when on the same day as Coptic finter Monday

Because it is the start of spring. the weather at Sham El Nessim is usually sunny and warm. I always wake up at ready Lots of people go with their family to meet friends in parks gardens or beaches. We leat lots of nice food and play music and games Sometimes there are fairgrounds We wear our best clothes for lot of fun!

Before the day of the * - * - . we spend time preparing lots of different to the control of the Adha is during the month of unti sunset! We also boi eggs.

then paint and decorate(9) them in different colors to make them look beautiful. Eid Al-Adharia



Ibrahim listened to God in a dream. At Eid Al-Adha, many people strafes a sheep and eat some of its meat in a traditional dish called fatta We give and meat to our family and friends.

During Eid Al-Adha, we go to the mosque for prayers in and we are grateful for all the good things in our lives.

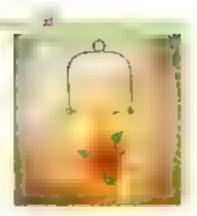
for an dren - they are a the celebrations and we visit our family and friends We give each other presents of and we have a feast together Eid Al-Zu E hijja when Muslims go to the Haji pilgrimage (17).

يسمر لمدار 11 عند الأصدي 10. 1. 45 طعام تشسی 9. 18754 15. 52-1 16. ---17, asl

He c your child ister and read.

S Look and read.

This year for Ramadan I made a special lantern. I washed a glass jar and stuck some colored paper on the side. My mom gave me a small electric candle to put inside. I hand it on the front door of our house. It is pretty and bright in the night time!



Did you know?

Renpet was a festival marking the beginning of a new year. It celebrated the first flooding of the Nile. The ancient Egyptians celebrated it around mid-July.

عول ليهر البيل كان المصربون الشاماء بجيفيون بدقح المنجعة النهر يوتيو يقربيا

- Read and write T (True) or F (False) Correct the false sentences
- 1) People paint and decorate eggs during Sham El-Nessim.
- 2) During Eid Al-Adha, people don't eat or drink anything between sunrise and sunset.
- 3) People go to the mosque for prayers during Eid Al Adha. ()
- 4) Sham El-Nessim celebrates the start of summer
- 5) People give meat to family and friends during Sham El-Nessim.

Unit (8) Lesson (1)



1 Choose the	correct word.
--------------	---------------

- 1 Sham El-Nessim marks the beginning of (Ramadan spring fall winter).
- 2 We give out (meat fish rice onions) in Eid Al-Adha.
- 3 Sham El-Nessim is always on (Friday Tuesday Monday Sunday).
- 4. I always wake up at (sunrise sunset afternoon morning).
- 5 At Eid Al-Adha, people sacrifice a (cat sheep bird monkey)
- 6 We go to the mosque for (celebrating playing prayers money).
- 7 We should be (great gratefu helpfu, bad) to Allah for all the good things.
- 8 I made a special (amp antern jar) for Ramadan.
- Wepet Renpet celebrated flooding of the (N e sea lake Red Sea).
- 10 I went to the school playground fairgrounds 'brary' and enjoyed many rides.

& Read and match.

- celebrate a to offer something
- 2 give out b where people can enjoy rides
- 3 grateful c to spend time with others and have fun
- 4 fairgrounds g words you say to give thanks or ask for help
- 1-() 2-() 3-() 4-(

Fill in the spaces with:

sacrifice-prayers lasts give

Eid Al-Adha usually (1) for four days. Many people (2) a sheep and eat a traditional dish called fatta. We go to the mosque for (3) and be grateful to Allah.



Read the passage then answer the questions.

I love celebrating Sham El-Nessim with my family. The festival is for the start of spring and it is very old. The ancient Egyptians also celebrated it, as a festival of creation and new life. Sham El-Nessim is always on the same day as Coptic Easter Monday. Because it is the start of spring, the weather at Sham El-Nessim is usually sunny and warm. I always wake up at sunrise to get ready. Lots of people go with their family to meet friends in parks, gardens or beaches. We eat lots of nice food and play music and games. Sometimes there are fairgrounds with rides for children - they are a lot of fun!

- A) Choose the correct answer
- Sham El-Nessim always comes on (Saturday Monday Friday) Tuesday).
- Children can have fun at the (school hospital fair fairgrounds).
- B) Answer the following guestions.
- 3 What does Sham El-Nessim mark?
- 4. What's the weather like at Sham El-Nessim?
- Write a paragraph of FIFTY (50) words about:

Your lantern

Guiding words.

(Ramadan - special - jar - candle - hung - pretty)



GRANDMA'S RECIPES

Lesson (2)

👺 Key vocanulary 🙃

Dishes



Ful Medames Sayadeya Fatta Hawawshi







Tradition | Fond



olive oil



herbs



beans



garlıc



spices



vinegar



pastry

Extra Vocabulary

cook book	كبار الطمار	lamb	بخفر الخان
recipe	وصفة - طريقة	beef	لحم البقر
meals	وهنه	carefully	بغنانة
difficult	com	well	جيدًا
tomato sauce	صحه طبيطم	easily	بسمونه
tomb	مِمرِد-	delicious	لديد
paintings	<u>u-a</u>	chilli	مثمل د ،

Conjugation of verbs

Present		Past	Str.	ot .	Past
show	بيتيل	shower	describe	ىدىنى	describe 1
digest	بناندعتر	digesten	try	بحرب	tries
press	bass	pressed	make	تطنع	11,2 (s
bake		baked	sit	ýnt x	aut)

Important expressions and propositions was a second

make a meal her own book معدود من مكالك الوصفات share recipes معدود من مكون م







Stark Council Plan 1 Second for



Unit (8) Lesson (2)

O Listen of and

Grandma's Cook Book

Aya was visiting her grandma. Grandma was making a meal, and Aya was sitting in the kitchen looking.

Grandma's books. Grandma cooked very and she had her own cook book. It described different meals and had pictures of delicious food.

"Wow, Grandma," said Aya "You have lots of different in your book!"

"Yes, I do," said Grandma. "I often share with family and friends in other parts of Egypt I like to try new things."

"These look delicious! Can you make all of these?"

"Yes, I can And I can show you, too! What would you like to make?"

"Hmm, that's difficult, "said Aya. "There are so many recipes to choose from!"

Read about the mea.

Ful Medames



This dishuses
beans cooked
with lemon
juice, garlic,
onion, chilli
and herbs It
never has any
meat in it. We
always eat it
with bread

I. Own

Fatta



Fatta has
layers of rice
and bread, with
tomato sauce,
vinegar, and
meat. It takes
a long time to
don't eat it very
often,

Hawawshi



Hawawshi is delicious
It is made with bread
and beef or lamb. The
meat is cooked with
arian, herbs and spices
The bread is
together around the
meat and cooked. We
sometimes eat it with
saiad.

Sayadeya



People who live near the often make sayadeya. We use fish, which is baked in the oven with olive oil, onion, tomatoes, herbs, and spices. It's delic ous!

Answer the following questions

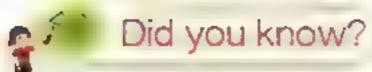
- 1 Which dish doesn't use any meat?
- 2 Which dish do people near the coast eat?

نین 3. وصف 2

3 What is hawawshi made with?



الساحل الله





Bread was important in ancient Egypt. There are paintings in the tomb of Ty in Saqqara which show how people made it.

casember

Advertis of frequency //s

They tell us how often we do something.

a ways = at all times

= most often

= many times

= now and then

= at no time

- We eat hawawshi with bread.
- 🥆 Ful medames 💎 🕝 has any meat in it.
- We eat hawawshi with salad.

They describe how we do something.

- 📏 Aya was looking 🗥 💛 at Grandma's book.
- 🦠 Grandma cooked very 🕡 🔪 I can 🐖 / show you.

_ Choose the correct word.

- 1 People who live near the coast never liven ever rarely, eat sayadeya.
- 2 Grandma cooks 'bad good well happy', I like her food.
- 3 We'a ways usually never sometimes go to school on Friday.
- 4 I can read English 'eas y easy good nice).
- 5 Weralways never sometimes often eat Ful medames with bread.



Read and complete the following dialog with:

	Y	es - What - n	iaking -		
Aya	What are	you doing, Gi	randma?		
Gran inia	I'm	(1)	а	meal.
Aya		(2)	is it co	alled?
Grandma	: It's calle	d fatta.			
Aya	: Is it delic	ious?			
Crandin		(3) , it is	s. I can shov	v you.
K Fill in	the space	s with:			
	o ive	sayadeya	fish mea	t	
Peoples	who live nea	r the coast oft	en make	(,)	.We
use (=)) , which	n is baked in th	e oven with	()	oil,
o <mark>nio</mark> n, tomai	toes, herbs	and spices It	t's deliciou	s.	
Choos	se the cor	rect word.			

- ! People don't eat fatta very (a.ways often never every) because it's difficult to digest.
- 2 I (take play share give) recipes with family and friends.
- 3 We (always never just last) eat ful medames with bread.
- 4 At Eid Al-Adha, we always eat (sayadeya fatta ful medames - fish).
- 5 Press the bread (carefully easily quickly slowly) around the meat to make hawawshi.
- Grandma loves cooking and she cooks (good well lazny badly).

Complete the sentences with:

Hawawshi - Bread - cook- ful medames

1 We always eat

with bread.

was important in ancient Egypt.

3 Grandma has her own

book.

is eaten with salad.

📆 Read and match.

- Hawawshi
- is made with beans
- 2 Fatta
- 5 is made with beef or lamb.
- 3 Sayadeya has rice, bread and meat
- 4 Ful medames d has fish, tomatoes and onions.
- 1-()
- 2-()
- 3-()
- 4-()

Write a paragraph of FIFTY (50) words about:

Your favorile dish

" Guiding words:

(fatta rice bread-sauce-Eid Al-Adha digest)



LANGUAGE

3 E K , (0 , DESK) 39



T-shirt



buttons



tinen



Clothes





sandals



hizam



sleeve



KyVe ari

kaftan		Eid Al-Fitr	عبد هنگ
dress	فسبان	striped	مقلم
skirt	-	different	. 0
warm	intl s	the same	تمس (الشي)
cool	معتدل البرودة	leather	جلد
loose		vegetarian	Nau. Jean
weekend		dark colored clothes	משנע נולצו ב

- O Look and read.
- Sandas are a type of shoe. They are sometimes made of leather.



- we ry is a type of conument.
 - It's usually made of quant
- Kaftan is a type of long belted t _____.
 It's always worn in Arab countries.
- The galabeya is a type of course.

 It has any sleeves.
- Linen keeps you cool.





Many ancient Egyptians were ____ made of eacher.

The ancient Egyptians were ____ clothes.

tint (8) Lesson (3)

60 Look and read.

This is Hana. Today she is wearing a blue dress. She usually wears a T-shirt and a skirt, but today is a special day. She is celebrating Fid Al-Fitr with her family.

This is Adam. Today he is helping his mom make ful medames They often eat meat but today they are making a vegetaman recipe.





60 Look and read.

Listann John

Nadia ! ... in Luxor with her family. Today she for the End Al-Fite with her family. She in the her best dress and new shoes. She usually ... to school on Thursdays, but today is a holiday



The whole family is together. Grandma and Grandpa are "ting in the living room. Nadia's brother Khaled salving his grandparents some special cakes. Nadia and my ng a plate of cookies . Mom often me these cookies at Eid Al-Fitr. They are Khaled's favorite¹ Mom and Dad always a - Nadia and Khaled presents Eid Al-Fitnis Nadia's favorite festival!



Language

The Present Simple Tense

Poun:

I / We / You / They / A plural noun + int + v+(s / es / ies)

He / She / It / A singular noun + int + v+(s / es / ies)

Men often was the galabeya Saray was a skirt every day.

Negative:

I / We / You / They / A plural noun + gan + 4 of He / She / It / A singular noun + dent + of

I con t wear kaftan.
- She doesn't wear hizam.

Yes, # No. question:

Do + I / they / we / you / a plural noun + int ?

Does + he / she / it / a singular noun + int ?

Yes, I do. Son t.

Does he west loose clothes?

it Vac hadaes

Wh question

Q W + do / d = 5 + subject + inf .?

What do you wear to do sports?

[wear a T-shirt and shorts.

Unit (8) Lesson (3)

Keywords

always tall usually

oftenعادة

Lile

never

sometimes

every (day, week,...)

Note:

These aducts come refere the main care by tofter se his by

(every) invitable.

- ' " I a ways g to school early.
- · 45 He is never late for school.
- ' // She wears a blue dress · · ·
- ' ' I a to school.

Comparison bet ween

Present Simple

Present Continuous

It expresses something that is true, or that usually happens

It expresses something that is happening now.

بخبر فن سمء خمنقم او سمء يحدث جاد

يعير عن شمء يحدث الان

Men and women often wenthe galabeya.

She swearing a blue dress today.

Choose the correct word.

- 1 Today, I (tak talks am talking taking) to Dr Samir.
- 2 What are you (wear wearing wears wore, now?
- 3 We often (help he ped are helping heirs, at home.
- 4 (Do Does Are is she waiting for the bus?
- 5 I leat often eat usual v usual, eats oftenear ful medames in the morning.

Help your child compare the present simple and present continuous.



Read and complete the dialog with the words in the box:

dress birthday - wearing - is

Hello, Nour What are you (1)

I'm wearing a blue (2)

Nadia : Why?

-

Because today () a special day.

Nadra : What is it?

: It's my grandma's(4)

Fill in the spaces with:

s eeves white cool-leather

1 Linen keeps you

2 The galabeya has long

3 Sandals are made of

4 The ancient Egyptians wore clothes.

3 Choose the correct word

- 1 Hana (wear wears is wearing wore) a blue dress today.
- 2 Adam always (heip heips helping sheiping, his mom at home.
- 3 He (wait waited is waiting are waiting) for the bus now.
- 4 Dad (give always give often gives a ways always gives) me presents.
- 5 Today, we (is celebrating celebrate are celebrating celebrated) Eid Al- Fitr.
- 6 He (don't doesn't isn't aren't) eat meat.
- 7 What (do you are you are you do) wear to do sports?
- We sometimes (having have are having has) fish and rice for dinner on Saturdays.
- 9 Hello! (Do you wait Are you waiting Does he wait- You are waiting) for the bus?
- 10 The sun (rise lines rising is rising) in the morning.

Sectional and Section 50

Unit (8) Lesson (3)

Read the following text and answer the questions. Hand is wearing a blue dress. She usually wears a I- shirt and skirt, but today is a special day. She is celebrating Eid Al-Fitr with her family Adam is helping his mom make ful medames. They often eat meat but today they are making a vegetarian recipe.

- A) Answer the following questions
 - 1 What is Hana wearing today?
- 2 What type of recipe are they making?
- Choose the correct answer
- 3 They are celebrating spring EdA bits bithday Sham El Nissem) with family.
- 4 Adam's mom is making (fish fatta fu medames pizza) today.
- 5 Order the words to make correct sentences.
- 1 you now wearing are ?
- 2 prefer clothes white people .
- 3 has sleeves long .
- 4 favorite my is festival .
- Write a paragraph of FIFTY (50) words about:

["A F"

Guiding words

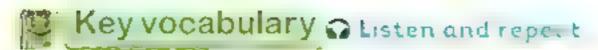
(special celebrate Ramadan cookies enjoy)





WELCOME TO EGYPT

Lesson (4)





The Abu Simbel Temples



the River Nile



the Red Sea







Luxor Temple



Unit (8) Lesson (1)

Extra Vicibality

sights	friendly	
traditions	guests	9-1
vegetables stew	host	
stuffed vegetables	a generous	
desserts	- s a amazing	
palace	fantastic قص	€2)
salted fish (fesikh)	- brochure	
salted fish (fesikh)	- brochure	

, Conjugation of verbs

Renture	THE AREA THE	t to steeper explications are two		
Present	Past	Present	Past	
invite	invited	eat	d.	
enjoy	enjoy-	meet	1000	
serve	served	come		
camp	- camp	sing		
bake	bake :	bring		

famous for	learn ·	W. F .
It's a good idea ·	= sunrise	pusses to a
served with	write "	y at
give information 🚾 🔻 👵 🛶	ask '	± 8±
typical meal عدمة شاده		



Look and read.

Egypt is a mater country to visit!
There is so much to see, such as the pyramids of Giza, the old Luxor Temple, the Red Sea, and of course the River Nile. In all parts of the country, you can see amazing sights, eat food, and meet friendly people.

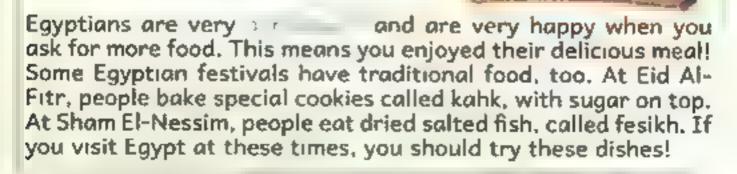


Egyptian traditions before they come
Egyptian people are famous for
welcoming visitors with food and drink,
and for inviting guests to their home. If
you are invited to an Egyptian family's
home, it's a good idea to bring a present,
for example chocolates or sweets.

However, the nost " usually doesn't open the present at the time

when they get it.

A transfer Egyptian meal is served with people sitting together around a table. A type meal has rice, a kind of vegetable stew, soup, stuffed vegetables and meat or chicken.



5 4...

6

3

4

The Abu Simbel Sun Festival

Near Aswan, you can see the temples of Abu Simbel.
Outside the temples, there are some very big statues of Ramses II and his wife Nefertari. Twice a year, people celebrate the Abu Simbel Sun Festival there, on February 22. and October 22. On these days, light from the sun at sunrise shines all the way inside the

main temple, to the rooms inside.
There are four statues inside
the temple: those of Ramses,
Ra, Amun and Ptah The sunlight
shines on all of them except Ptah.
He is always in the dark. People
celebrate the Abu Simbel sun

celebrate the Abu Simbel sun
festival by getting up early to see the light inside the
temple at sunrise. Then people eat, drink and sing to

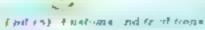
Answer the following questions.

1) What places can you visit in Egypt?

celebrate this special day

- 2) Why do you think Ramses and his wife were important?
- 3 How often do people celebrate the Abu Simbel Sun Festival?









Listen and complete.

- is a fantastic country to visit.
- 2 You can see amazing in Egypt.
- 3 Egyptians are very
- Some Egyptian festivals have food.



Fill in the spaces with:

generous typical kahk-traditional

A traditional Egyptian meal is served with people sitting together around a table. A (1) meal has rice, a kind of vegetable stew, soup, stuffed vegetables and meat or chicken. Egyptians are very (2) and are very happy when you ask for more food. Some Egyptian festivals have food, too. At Eid Al-Fitr, people bake special cookies called (4) , with sugar on top. At Sham El-Nessim, people eat dried salted fish, called fesikh.

Order the words to make correct sentences.

- 1 is a fantastic Egypt to country visit -
- 2 temple There four are statues inside the .
- 3 Egyptians very are generous .

Unit (8) Lesson (4)

Read the passage then answer the questions.

Near Aswan, you can see the temples of Abu Simbel. Outside the temples, there are some very big statues of Ramses II and his wife Nefertari. Twice a year, people celebrate the Abu Simbel Sun Festival there, on February 22nd and October 22nd. On these days, light from the sun at sunrise shines all the way inside the main

temple, to the rooms inside.

There are four statues inside the temple: those of Ramses, Ra, Amun and Ptah. The sunlight shines on all of them except Ptah. He is always in the dark. People celebrate the Abu Simbel Sun Festival by getting up early to see the light inside the temple at sunrise. Then people eat, drink and sing to celebrate this special day.

A) Choose the correct answer

- 1 The temples of Abu Simbel are near (Giza Luxor Aswan Cairo).
- 2 There are (44 14 4 40) statues inside the temples.
- B) Answer the following questions.
- 3 When do people celebrate the Abu Simbel Sun Festival?
- 4 Name the four statues inside the temple.

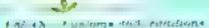
😏 · Write a paragraph of FIFTY (50) words about:

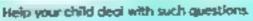
Guiding words

(visit fantastic pyramids - traditional meals - kahk fesikh - generous - enjoy)

"Egypt")







- CLIL: FABLES AND FOLKLORE

- Project

Lessons (5&6)

Key Vocabulary

servant shipwreck	sailor	باجع .
special Extra Vocabulary	- servant	E ca
frightened	giant	• 1
king	bright ملك	لامع - مضيء
journey	patient	4.4
island	imaginary	
waves	gold	9.6
snake	- terrible	اعطاع
storm	table exciting	مثير
strong	conflict	y .4.*

Conjugation of verbs

Regular verbs where the

Preser	nt Past	Present	Past
look	ங். looked	laugh	laughed
smile	smiled	need	needed
travel	traveled	ask	asked
solve	عب solved	prepare and a	prepared
return	अव returned	بقد/پقىم stay	stayed

Help your child identify these words.

سقد همكاران يبحوق ونع هؤه الكلسان

A 6 4268 M

Ones Plan A second years



Unit (8) Lessons (586)

Ir pequate verbs

Preser	nt	Past	Present		Past
tell	,	to d	leave	Q	eft
come	O.	came	begin	٠,٠	began
fall	<u> </u>	fell	say	المسيار	sad
bring	\vdash	prought	speak	1.14	spoke
become		be came	go	4.	went
hear	,	heard	sink	See	sank
send -		sent			

Important caprilisions, ad pricosition.

travel with	щ	listen to	
frightened about	-	went on a journey	صد، الد سمة
speak to		fell nto	10101
look for	يبحث من	get to	يطل إلى
return to	6	Be patient	1,00
leave for	ы х	on the island	عم الجرر ن
decide to	A.	worried about	المراكي المداري
fall down	بندي	go home	يدفيد سيبري
get home	etter p	solve a problem	غر مستند
try your best	ا ي عديه الكد	live with	هيس مع







The Tale of the Ship wrecked Salter

"Long ago, the king asked an important man to leave Egypt for a special job. The man traveled with many other sailors, but he wasn't successful 4. When he returned, he was frightened about what the King would say. His servant it spoke to him. "You must tell the King that you tried your best", he said. "I don't want to say that I was not successful", said the man. "Listen to my story," said the servant. "I was a sailor, too I went on a journey 5 for the King with the best sailors in the country. But a storm came, and our ship sank. I fell into the sea, and swam to an island I was alone and frightened. Then, I looked for food, and the island had food, water, and everything I needed.

"Another storm began. I saw a g ant snake in the waves. His body was gold and his eyes were bright blue. I fell down as he spoke "How did you get to this island?" said the

snake.

"I couldn't speak. The snake put me in his mouth and took me to the place where he lived. He asked me again how I got to the island, so I told him about the snip wreck

"Don't be frightened," said the snake "You'll stay on the island for four months, and you'll be safe. Then people will find you and take you home.

Be patient *, and you'll return to your family."

صح معم ا 5. and

نتيخ ک

3. Gara

حادم 🗚

6. jäne

خطام السفينة . 7

ضور 🗓

Unit (8) Lessons (586)

Then the snake told me what happened to him.

"Long ago, I lived on the island with my children and brothers. A star fell, bringing a terr ble—fire. I was the only one to live. But I stayed strong and patient, and things became better."

"Thank you," I said. "When I get home, I will send you many

presents."

The snake laughed. "I don't need your presents. I have

everything I need here."

"I was on the island for four months, then a ship came, just as the snake said. The snake gave me special presents to take home "

"Tell people in your city about me." he said.

"I returned to my family, gave the presents to the King, and he was pleased. So listen to my story. I was in a terrible place, but now I'm safe [10]."

The man heard the story, and smiled.

10



Did you know?

Fables and folklore are types of stories that are passed down from one group of people to another group of people. They teach us a lesson or "moral", and are often about animals, plants or things that happen in nature. There are many stories from ancient Egypt.



A good story has:

chara ters people, animals or imaginary things.
setting where the story happens.
a plot exciting events that join together.
confit a problem that the characters have to solve.
Resout or when the problem is solved and the story ends.



Unit (R) Cushame and traditions

Help your child read a traditional table.

ساعد طفلك أن يكيا همة بالهدية دعه عقرار



Read and match.

- Setting is
- 2 Plot is
- 3 I'm frightened
- 4 I was on the island
- 1-(-)

2-()

- 4 for four months
- b of snakes.
- a where the story happens.
- d exciting events that join together.
- 3-()
- 4-()

Choose the correct word.

- 1 The man traveled (at by with on) many other sailors.
- 2 I went on a journey (at by for about) the king with the best sailors.
- 3 I was on the island for four months but unfortunately there was a (snake - shipwreck - rock - stone). I was very scared.
- 4 I looked (at in by for) the food everywhere but I didn't find it.
- 5 A (setting plot resolution conflict) is where the story happens.

Read the passage then answer the questions.

Long ago, the King asked an important man to leave Egypt for a special job. The man traveled with many other sailors, but he wasn't successful. When he returned, he was frightened about what the King would say. His servant spoke to him.

- "You must tell the King that you tried your best," he said.
- "I don't want to say that I was not successful," said the man.
- "Listen to my story," said the servant. "I was a sailor, too. I went on a journey for the King with the best sailors in the country. But storm came, and our ship sank. I fell into the sea, and swam to an island. I was alone and frightened. Then, looked for food, and the island had food, water, and everything I needed.

Unit (8) Lessons (586)

- A) Choose the correct answer
- 1 The (prince boy king 'queen) asked the man to leave Egypt for a special job.
- 2 The man was (happy interested alone lonely) and he was frightened.
- B) Answer the following questions
- 3 What happened to the ship and the man?
- With whom did the man go?
- Order the words to make correct sentences.
- 1 a giant saw I waves in snake the .
- 2 send will | presents you many .
- 3 long was How the servant island on the ?
- Dunctuate the following sentence.
- mohamed was afraid on the island
 - Write a short story of FIFTY (50) words about:

Your trip to Aswan

Guiding words.

(Last week - Aswan - sun festival - family - hotel - enjoyed)





Review on Unit (8)

Sham El-Nessim Coptic Easter Sunset	F tsa	
fairgrounds dark colored clothes dark colored clothes celebrate (d, creation Hajj pilgrimage Eid Al-Adha come up grateful for Recipes recipes ful medames fatta hawawshi sayadeya spices ful medames fatta hawawshi sayadeya spices bread creation lantern so	Sham El-Nessim	celebration 😅 go down 👐
dark colored clothes celebrate (d., creation gland come up grateful for sunrise lantern so lantern sayadeya spices bread sayadeya spices bread solve oil vinegar buttons kaftan linen seleves galabeya spices galabeya spices galabeya spices sandals sayadeya spices sandals sayadeya spices sandals sayadeya spices sandals sayadeya spices sandals special sailor special spices	Coptic Easter	sunset and a prayer (2) asia
dark colored clothes	fairgrounds	- sacrifice (d) - feast
recipes ful medames recipes ful medames hawawshi sayadeya garlic clothes buttons jewelry hizam loose loose shipwreck shipwreck shipwreck sailor sunrise January lantern January Janu	_	celebrate (d creation 🖖
recipes ful medames recipes ful medames fatta hawawshi sayadeya garlic olive oil vinegar buttons kaftan linen jewelry hizam loose galabeya wear (wore) long sandals successful sailor special special	Hajj pilgrimage	Eid Al-Adha come up
recipes fatta hawawshi sayadeya spices parlic clothes buttons buttons kaftan linen jewelry hizam loose galabeya wear (wore) long sandals successful sailor beans in herbs buttons herbs bread vinegar vinegar vinegar vinegar vinegar patient special	**	- sunrise www lantern -
fatta hawawshi herbs bread sayadeya spices bread vinegar clothes buttons kaftan linen sees sleeves pass loose galabeya wear (wore) long sandals pass spices spices sailor special pass special	Recipes	
fatta hawawshi herbs sayadeya spices bread spices olive oil vinegar buttons kaftan linen spices sleeves shipwreck servant successful sailor special spices s	recipes	ful medames beans
garlic olive oil vinegar buttons kaftan linen has seeves jewelry short seeves pass hizam loose galabeya wear (wore) long sandals shipwreck servant patient gan successful sailor special		hawawshi herbs
buttons kaftan linen has seeves jewelry short sleeves galabeya wear (wore) long sandals successful sailor special vinegar or vinegar	savadeya	spices . a bread
buttons kaftan linen mae o jewelry short sleeves pas hizam loose galabeya wear (wore) long sandals shipwreck servant servant special pas successful sailor special		olive oil vinegar
jewelry short sleeves shipam loose galabeya wear (wore) long sandals shipwreck servant successful sailor special	-	*
hizam loose galabeya wear (wore) long sandals shipwreck servant patient successful sailor special		kaftan linen mae 3
hizam loose galabeya wear (wore) long sandals shipwreck servant patient successful sailor special	jewelry	short sleeves
shipwreck servant servant special successful sailor special		loose galabeya
shipwreck servant servant special successful sailor special	wear (wore)	long sandals
successful sailor special		C T C
successful sailor special	shinwreck	servant patient gen
73 77		
Help your child revise unit [8].		73 77

Unit (8) Review

Egypt

The Pyramids			host	44 . 45
the Red Sea			sights	
the Abu Simbel Temples		-	statues	ŭ.
the River Nile			traditions	11 11
Luxor Temple			guest	4-0
vegetable stew	. д		generous	

Language

Comparison between

It expresses something that is true, or that usually happens.

Present Simple

It expresses something that is happening now. ر یعتر عن سمہ جسیمی او سمیہ بدد

Present Continuous

e.g. White a good color to wear in hot weather.

P.g. Men and women often wear the galabeya.

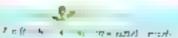
يعبر عن شيء يجدث الري

Con Shers wearing a blue dress today.

/ They are playing chess now









"Eid Al-Adha"

Eid Al-Adha usually lasts for four days. It's during the month of Zu Elhijja. Many people sacrifice a sheep and eat some of its meat. They have a dish called fatta. We wear our best clothes and visit our family and friends.

"Ful Medames"

Ful medames is my favorite meal. We use beans cooked with lemon juice, garlic, onion and herbs. It never has any meat in it. We always eat it with bread. I eat it every day.

"Sham El-Nessim"

I love celebrating Sham El-Nessim with my family. It is in spring and it is very old. The ancient Egyptians also celebrated it, as a festival of creation and new life. It is always on the same day as Coptic Easter Monday. Because it is the start of spring, the weather is usually sunny and warm. We eat different traditional food like boiled eggs and fesikh.

"Egypt"

Egypt is a fantastic country to visit. There is so much to see, such as the Pyramids of Giza, the old Luxor Temple, the Red Sea, and of course the River Nile. In all parts of the country, you can see amazing sights, eat delicious food, and meet friendly people.



1 Listen and circle the correct answer.

- 1 My favorite festival is (Sham El Nessim scuba d ving Christmas - Eid Al-Adha).
- 2 In Sham El-Nessim we paint and decorate (meat fruits vegetables eggs).
- 3 We eat sunafa saited fish wank kirshar) at Eid Al Fitr.
- 4 At Eid Al-Adha we eat (fish lent Noshar, fatta).

Listen and complete.

- The asked an important man to leave Egypt.
- The man traveled with many
- 3 The man wasn't
- 4 The man was when he returned.

Read and complete the text with the words from the box: Pyramids the Red Sea the Nile Egypt

I think (1) is a great place to visit. You can visit the (2) of Giza, the library in Alexandria, or the beautiful temple of Hatshepsut in the Valley of the Kings. There are so many things to see. It's a fantastic place to have a holiday. You can take a boat trip down (3) or go camping in the desert or you can go diving in (4)



Read the following text and answer the questions.

Eid Al-Adha usually lasts for four days, and it is a very important Islamic festival. It celebrates the time when Ibrahim listened to God in a dream. At Eid Al-Adha, many people sacrifice a sheep and eat some of its meat in a traditional dish called fatta. We give out meat to our family and friends. During Eid Al-Adha, we go to the mosque for prayers and we are grateful for all the good things in our lives. We wear our best clothes for the celebrations and we have a feast together. Eid Al-Adha is during the month of Zu Elhijja when Muslims go to the Hajj pilgrimage.

- A) Choose the correct answer
- 1 Eid Al-Adha lasts for (four five fourteen forty) days.
- 2 Muslims go to the (zoo park mosque school) for prayers.
- B) Answer the following questions
- 3 When is Eid Al-Adha?
- 4. What do Muslims sacrifice at Eid Al-Adha?

5 The Reader

- A) Read and write T (True) or F (False).
 - 1 It's hot on the roof today.
 - 2 An eagle landed in a nest on top of the neighbour's building ()
- B) Choose the correct answer
- 3 The (seagull eagle chick chicken) is so beautiful.
- 4. Amir and Grandma hang up the (d snes clothes bottles bags).

}

Unit (8) Activities

Choose the correct word.

- 1 Dina (is reading reading are reading) a book of Egyptian fables in her bedroom now.
- 2 Fares (living lives I ve are living) in an apartment near the coast.
- 3 Look at these! I (paints paint painted am painting) some eggs for Sham El-Nessim.
- 4 The children usually (play plays playing are playing) games in the park on the weekend.
- Order the words to make correct sentences.
 - 1 never any Eul medames has in meat it
 - 2 are-What-you today wearing ?
- Write a paragraph of FIFTY (50) words about:

Guiding words: Your favorite dish

(Ful medames - bread - lemon juice onion - meat - delicious)





Our duliure Unit

In this unit students will ...

- read about their cultural heritage.
- read a story about cultural artifacts.
- revise post simple verbs.
- form and use past continuous verbs.
- listen to information about tourism and archaeology.
- learn about and draw bar charts.
- write notes for an object in a museum.
- write a report about an archaeological site.

WHAT IS HERITAGE?

Lesson (1)



Key vocabulary 🞧 Listen and repeat.



archaeologist



heritage



identity



calendar







agriculture



site



civilization





Seasons of agriculture

فواسم الرراعة في مصر "قديما



The flooding season

موسم تقتصار

June July August - September

The grawing season

توسم الراغة

October - November December January February



The harvesting season

موسم الحصد

March - April - May

Extra Vocabulary

country	food		unique	
object	important		fertile	1
interesting	dancing		crops	
historian	. soil		museum	
system	growth		farming	D P
field	. amazing	÷ ì	monuments	

Halp your child dentify the forming seasons.

محد طفته در بنفراد عندر فرطسم الرباعاة



Unit (9) Lesson (1)

Conjugation of verbs Jes

miles pertission of		Dregular terbess and so		
Pesert	Past	Present	Past	
include	Include 1	come	* ame	
explore	explore	build	con t	
store	store.	know	k 7 W	
flood	flood	lead to	ed to	
develop	develop	grow	Grav.	
farm	εν farmed	cut	t	
EI Y				
their own herit	age	come 'an	lead to	
ancient Egypt		interested	used to	
learn about		connect to	find cut	
full of		proud of	good for	
Auren Sa				
Abu Simbel Ter	mple	Luxor		
The Nile		نمر لس Giza	. حدورة	
Df t,				
. 1:	an interesting or building u	ng place, for example wh used to be	ere an old town	
		o of people who have the	eir unique	



1 17/11 art, music, science, etc.

Dd you know?

The Rosetta Stone Is a special object that helped people understand hieroglyphics It had the same words in two other languages that people could read, so they used these to translate the hieroglyphics! This is one of the ways we have learned about life in ancient Egypt.



My heritage //

A country's nentage is an important part of its identity. All countries have their own heritage, and it comes from its history and traditions. Heritage includes art, buildings, and disputs from the past, or things like food, music, and dancing. People in ancient Egypt built many amazing to and



They also developed age to and some of the first calendars. Archaech at have learned lots of interesting things about the and at places like Abu Simbel, Luxor and Giza. I'm very interested in Egypt's heritage and I enjoy learning about it. I visit museums with my parents to learn about the things people did in the past. For example, did you know that the

1 2 3. dule 4. same 5
6 7 8 4.7 date 9. same 10 a

Answer the following.

very proud of my heritage.

1) Is agrichture a part of Egypt's heritage?

ancient Egyptians were one of the first

civilizations to develop a system of writing? I'm

2) How have archaeologists learned about the civilization of ancient Egypt?

tnit (9) Lesson (1)

How did farmers use the Nile?

Agriculture is an important part of Egypt's heritage, too. The Nile used to food—every year, making the sale more for the sale. This is why ancient Egyptians could farm the land and it led to a growth sin civilization. There were three seasons of terms of in ancient Egypt, which were all connected to the Nile.

These were:

The flooding season: from June to September. The fields were full of water for four months.

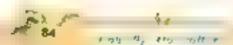
The growing season—from October to February. The water went away and the soil was rich and fertile. Farmers planted lots of different crops⁽⁶⁾,

The harvesting season. from March to May.
 Farmers cut the crops and stored them softens before the Nile flooded again.



Answer the following.

- 1) What were the months of the flooding season?
- 2) When did farmers cut and store the crops safely?
- 3) What were the seasons connected to?





Read and complete the dialog with words from the box.

history - past identity - heritage

Omar	What do you know about a country's	(1)	?
Ali	It's an important part of its	(4.)	
Cmar	Where does a heritage come from?		
AL	It comes from a country's (3)	and trac	litions.
Omer	What does a heritage include?		
Α	It includes art, buildings and objects fro	m the (1) ,

Choose the correct word.

- 1 A country's heritage is an important part of its (subject sport identity land).
- 2 People in ancient Egypt built many amazing (temples towers factories hotels).
- 3 People in(far proud ancient high) Egypt developed lots of new things.
- 4 (Farmers Teachers Archaeolog sts Vets) want to find out how people used to live.
- 5. A(season site calendar city) is an interesting place, for example where an old town or building used to be.
- 6 We use a (calendar heritage temple book) to see what day, month or time of year it is.
- 7 A(heritage civilization site season) is a large group of people who have their unique art, music, science, etc.
- 8 Historians are interested in (monuments crops seasons goats) of ancient Egypt.

Help your child deal with such questions

M. B. Oy Jr. Connect Plan (1) Second Series

I mt (9) Lesson (f) The fields were full of water in the (flood no h. ast 10 Let ra' season. 10 Farmers cut the crops and stored them in the , harvesting to any little season. 11 The Nile used to flood every year making the soil (💛 ! - dry - deep). 12 There were three (m. ths. d. s. seps hs - we as of farming in ancient Egypt. 13 Farmers planted a lot of , mps cops towers ten; s). 14 Farming in ancient Egypt led to a congress of the state of the stat depth)in civilization. Read and match. 1 All countries have in Egypt's heritage. Ancient Egyptians built you like to visit? I'm very interested their own heritage. 4 Which sites would many amazing temples. 2-() 2-() 3-() 4-() Read and complete the sentences with the words in the box Cremen crops to d Agriculture is an important part of Egypt's heritage. 2 The can tell you what day it is. 3 The Nile used to every year. 4 Farmers cut the and stored them safely.

Bead the following text and answer the questions.

Agriculture is an important part of Egypt's heritage. The Nile used to flood every year, making the soil more fertile. This is why ancient Egyptians could farm the land and it led to a growth in civilization. There were three seasons of farming in ancient Egypt, which were all connected to the Nile. These were:

- ·The flooding season when the fields were full of water.
- •The growing season when farmers planted lots of different crops.
- •The harvesting season when farmers cut and stored the crops safely.
- A) Choose the correct answer
- 1 The Nile used to (food dry drink brew) every year.
- 2 There were (two-three family) seasons of farming in ancient Egypt.
- B) Answer the following questions
- 3 What did the Nile make for the soil?
- 4 What were the seasons of farming in ancient Egypt?
- Order the words to make correct sentences.
- 1 have heritage own A their countries -.
- 2 museum my-1 visited parents with-the
- 3 do in grow What Egypt farmers-?
- 4 in A -- heritage you Egypt's interested ?

AN ANCIENT GAME

Lesson (2)

· Marry .

counters artifacts

senet game ordinary

Extra Vocabulary

goats happily ماير ىسەلدۇ tired hill مبعب / مرمق cookies desert squares rich مربعات غمي winner information

Conjugation of verbs, July John Conjugation of verbs

Kegular verbs was and

teregular verbs warm in the

Presen	it	Past	Present		Past
wave		waved	see		5 114
move		moved	find		found
wonder		wondered	make		made
walk	بمشم	walked	sit	بجلس	s {
carry		carried	take		tonk
invent		invented	say		Sad
paint		painte 1	have		ba t
want	بإرباد	wanted	fly		tiew
visit	193-	visited			
4 6					

Help your child identify these words.

سألم طالك في يتعرف عنس عمله الكنماب

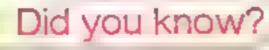
on the top a hot day on the side look happy have to look fun walk away Let's play. in front of a long wooden box wave at look up look after come home like me take a photo read about Oulck! id 3- Then 1- First رهد دلک 4- Finally 2- Next Model

Next, Sara read some information in a museum brochure

Next, she wanted to find out more. Then, she turned on her phone.

Finally, she found some interesting information about Queen

Nefertari.





Unit (9) Lesson (2)

Read the story What d'a Sara see in the museum?

Akil often helped his dad look after their and

One day, he was sitting under a tree. It was a hot day, and he was tired. Then he saw his friend Ottah, and waved at him. Ottah was carrying a bag, and he looked happy when he saw Akil.

"Look, Akil! my dad made me a game!" He showed Akil a long wooden box with squares on



the top. The box had beautiful pictures on the side. Next, he took out some counters from his bag. Seven were tall, and seven were short. "That looks fun! What do we have to do?" said Akil "We have to move the counters and see how far we can move. The woner—is the first to get all their counters off the board. Let's play!" Ottah and Akil played happily under the tree. Then Akil looked up. "Oh no!" he said. "Ottah, where are my goats?" Ottah and Akil looked around. The goats were walking away over a small n—. "Look, there they are!" Akil said. "Quick! We have to get them!"

4.50

Answer the following.

What was the weather like that day?

Where were the goats walking?





Sara was in the museum with her mom and dad. They were looking at Egyptian artifacts. There were lots of very old things and Sara was reading the information about each object. Finally, Sara stopped in front of a long wooden box.



"Mom, Dad, look at this!" she said. "What is it?" asked Dad.
It looks like an old senet game , said Mom.

"Look. The information says that it's 3,500 years old," said Sara. That's amazing! I wonder who used to play with it.

Archaeologists found it in the desert near Luxor.

"It says here that lots of people used to play senet: the people and ord nary people." said Mom. "Maybe children like me played with this game!" said Sara.

A) Answer the following.

- 1) What were the family looking at?
- 2) Who used to play senet game?
- B) Put (True) or (False).
- 3) Sara was in the club.

Lunna

- 4) Sara stopped in front of a golden box.
- 5) The artifacts of ancient Egypt are very old.

Language

Kemember

The Past Simple

The second form of the verb Form

- ▼ I v→ ! □ ! Luxor last week.
- They saw the lion at the zoo.

Usage

I veri to school late yesterday.

Megative

Subject • didn't • inf.

Ne . → TV yesterday.

Question ...

1 11 10 6 0

+ ,0

No, I didn't.

Stret 3



I went to the club.



Verb to be in the past

Form /

I He - She - It And Was

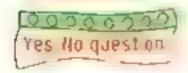
- 🔪 Akil was happy.
- Akil and Ottah were happy.

Negative

Subject . + wash 1 whren:

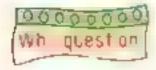
- She wasn't at school yesterday.
- They weren't at the museum last week.

Question



V subject

- → Was Omar happy yesterday?
 - Yes, he was.
- No, he wasn't.
- Were you sad yesterday?
 - Yes, I was.
- No. I am nt.



Q N + was are + subject +

- How was your trip?
- * Where were you born?
- It was nice.
- I was born in Giza.

Lesson (2)

The Past Continuous

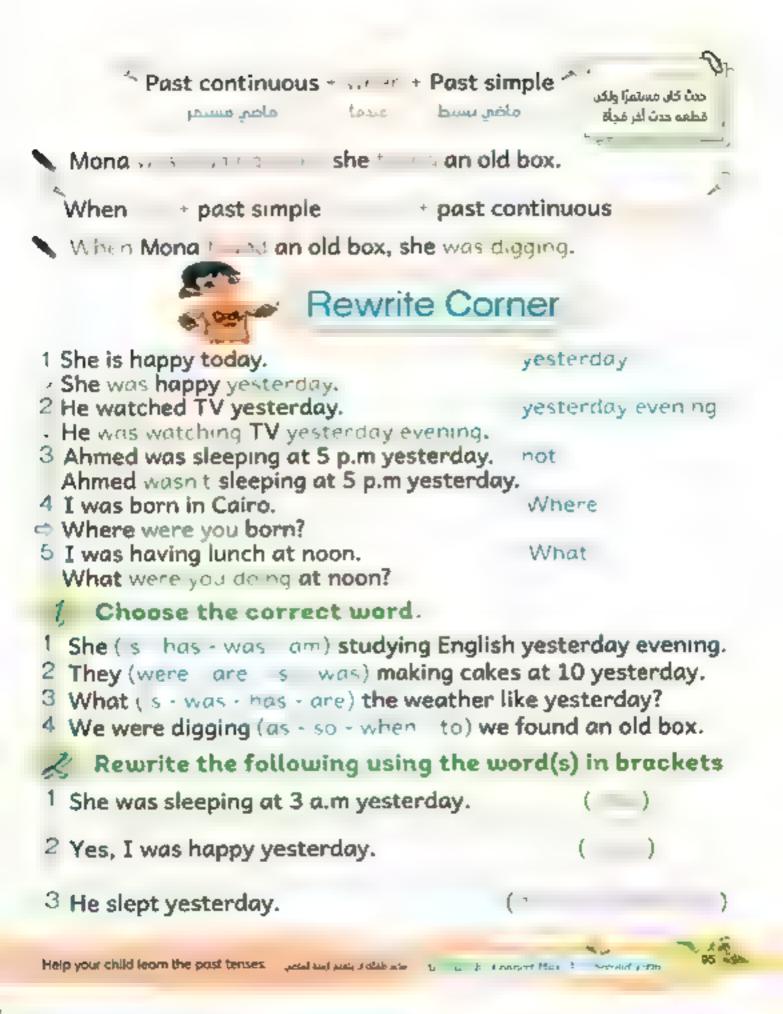
3 Charles 37775

المحجيض المستنبير Form / C. I - He - She - It A singular noun WOS They You We AHER N He under a tree. They the senet game. Negative Subject at 5 p.m yesterday. Ali . TV yesterday morning. Question / 00000000 Yes. No question Q subject ing? Were they playing tennis? Yes, they were. No, they weren't. 00000000 + v + ing? subject g at 4 in , I was watching TV. yesterday evening yesterday morning 1 VAGEOS at 3 a.m yesterday

Usage

They dinner at the second.







/ Listen and choose the correct word.

- 1 Khufu is famous for building the 5 Step) Pyramid.
- 2 The statue shows the pharaoh sitting on a state of powerhard throne).
- 3 Khufu built the solar (out small and).
- 4 Khufu's pyramid is found in San Caraca,
- Read and complete the dialog with the words in the box:

od mise m ad start

Sarm	Hi, Mazin. Where	11	you go yesterday?
Mark	I went to the	2	
Salem	What did you see th	ere?	
Wizn	I saw an old	₹,	game.
S. 4 + 71	How	(4)	was it?
Mazin	It was 3,500 years o	ld.	

Choose the correct word.

- 1 The children (were property and considering a game
- 2 The archaeologist (we ed gg ig have in a company) when she found an old box.
- 4 Dina and Yasmin (was, store as a store start to a museum.

- 5 Adam (was making were making make will make) cookies when his dad came home.
- 6 We (was taking takes were taking will take) a photo of the bird when it flew away.
- 7 Sara (-s was were has) in the museum yesterday.
- 8 Akil and Ottah (were is was have) happy.
- 9 Farmers keep (e ephants goats lions tigers) in their fields.
- 10 The (loser winner lazy iner) is the first to get all their counters off the board.
- 11 Rich and (ord nary wealthy lazy bad) people used to play senet.
- 12 Sara was looking at the Egyptian (facts art facts mobiles pools) in the museum.
- 13 Senet is the world's oldest (field board pool sports) game.
 - Rewrite the following using the word(s) in brackets.
 - 1 He walked in the street. He fell down. (when)
- 2 They are happy now

(yesterday)

3 Ali was sad yesterday.

(happy)

4 I was doing my homework yesterday evening.

(What)

5 He was tired last week.

(They)



Linit (9) Lesson (2) 1

5 Read and match.

- First I did homework,
- 2 I was walking home
- 3 Senet is the world's
- 4 Sara stopped in
- 1-()
- 2-()

- oldest board game.
- b front of a wooden box.
- c then I slept
- d when I saw Ali.
- 3-()
- 4-()

5 Order the words to make correct sentences.

- 1 reading information Sara some-was .
- 2 walking The godts away the hill were-over-.
- 3 sitting a tree me-under-was .

Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

tree tired-waved-goats

Akil often helped his dad look after their (1)

One day, he was sitting under a (2) It was a hot day, and he was (3) .Then he saw his friend Ottah, and (4) at him. Ottah was carrying a bag, and he looked happy when he saw Akil.



Heavy John A Julius

TOURISM AND ARCHAEOLOGY

Lesson (3)

Key vocabulary 😙 Listen and repeat.



tools



vase



mask



cruise



structures



perfume



pottery



carve



engravings



Unit (4) Lesson (3)

Extra Vocabulary

tourism		builders	
archaeology		clay	
pyramids		simpler	Al
temples	معابد	port	aus
incredible		paintings	
famous	مشعور	huge	مخم
special	-	popular	

Conjugation of verbs

Regular verbs same you

Present	Past	Present	Past
visit	- visited	think	thought
want	wanted	build	- belt
protect	protected	tell	to d
decorate	decorated	hold	ne d

"Famous places]

The Step Pyramid of Djoser
The Temple of Karnak
The Valley of the Kings
The Roman Theater Qaitbay Citadel
The Library of Alexandria Siwa Oasis

all over the world because of

The capital city a piece of stone



Help your child cientify these words

Irregular verbs

متأمد طفلك بالإسترف لنبي منه الكنمان

Read, then answer.

Tourists want to see the large managers, pyramids, and temples. It is incredible to think that ancient Egyptions were building these amazing over 4,000 years ago, when the interest of artifacts such as tools, pottery, vases, and masks. These can tell us about how people lived in ancient Egyptions used lots of pottery. They made pottery vases from clay, and they sometimes decorated them. They used them to hold water and food. They also made small pots for on or perfume. So, what are some of the most popular sites that tourists want to visit?

Gza

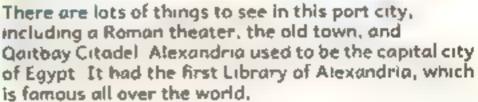
Sometimes when people think about Egypt, they think of the Pyramids and the Sphinx at Giza. They are famous all over the world. Archaeo ogists think that the ancient Egyptians built the Sphinx to protect the Pyramids. They carved it from one huge piece of stone.

Saggara

Luxor

This is one of the biggest sites in Egypt. It has many tombs, including one of the oldest pyramids in Egypt. Builders made this for represent in about 2630. It is the Step Pyramid, and it is one of the oldest stone monuments.





Many visit Luxor from a Nile River cruise. They can see the Temple of Karnak and Valley of the Kings. Ancient Egyptians the their kings and queens here for thousands of years. You can see lots of the temples.

There are lots of other amazing things to see in Egypt. What would you like to visit?

Answer the following questions.

- 1) What were vases in ancient Egypt made of?
- 2) Which city used to be the capital of Egypt?

t at (9), Lesson (3) --



1	Listen and	choose the co	rrect word
,	Elster direct	choose the co	in ect word.

- Saggara site has many n mach , vasis bei s).
- 2 (Doctors Burgers was Teachers built Saggara for King Djoser.
- 3 Saggara Pyramid was built in about 1620 254; .6-3 .500) BCE.
- 4 Saggara Pyramid is one of the oldest 10 5 11 Cler Stone 5 ind monuments.



Read and complete the diatog with the words in the box:

3 1 5 1 1 Where do you live? Manu Noha : I live in (1) . Whydo Mona visit Giza? : To see the Noba (3)Maria How did the ancient Egyptians build the Sphinx? it from one huge piece of stone. They Neha

3 Choose the correct word.

- Tourists visit Egypt to see the large patients monuments - ships).
- 2 Archaeologists have found lots of artifacts such as (malk) pottery - tablets - looms).
- 3 The ancient Egyptians made pottery vases from .. sa que a stones).
- 4 The ancient Egyptians used pottery vases to non more protect at, water and food.
- 5 The ancient Egyptians used (sat p perturne water) to smell good.
- 6 The ancient Egyptians built the Sphinx to visit hold protect break) the Pyramids.



- 7 They (built carved visited cut) the Sphinx from one huge piece of stone.
- 8 Saggara is one of the biggest is tesi-ports temples crasses) in Egypt.
- 9 Alexandria was the (capita. club port 1 brary) city of Egypt.
- 10 Many tourists visit Luxor from a Nile River (taxi truck cruise car).

Read the following text and answer the questions.

Lots of people visit Egypt every year because of the amazing archaeological sites. Tourists want to see the large monuments, pyramids, and temples. It is incredible to think that ancient Egyptians were building these amazing structures over 4,000 years ago, when civilizations in other countries were much simpler. Archaeologists have found lots of artifacts such as tools, pottery vases, and masks. These can tell us about how people lived in ancient Egypt. For example, we know that ancient Egyptians used lots of pottery. They sometimes decorated them. They used them to hold water and food. They also made small pots for oil or perfume.

A) Choose the correct answer

- 1 Ancient Egyptians made pottery (vases cups pens books) from clay.
- 2 Ancient Egyptians made small pots for oil or (milk water juice perfume).
- B) Answer the following questions.
- 3 Why do a lot of people visit Egypt every year?
- 4 What have archaeologists found?

5 Order the words to make correct sentences.

- 1 tourists Luxor How many travel to ?
- 2 Luxor of Karnak in The is Temple
- 3 Egyptians lots pottery Ancient of used .

MATH

Lesson (4)

Kyvic.

bar chart exhibition
horizontal x-axis
vertical y-axis

Extra Joe mats,

project paper paper room visitors different ruler popular number

Conjugation of verbs, January

Regular verbs was an Irra guitar verbs with a sun at the

Present Past Present Past design designed show showed plan planned put put use used let let

lung to the

International Museum Day

months of the year

days of the week

Let me think.

go up

tun (9) our yer

Help your child identify these words.

ميلاي والجلاد أن يشعران على هاد الكالمان

تصعد لأعلج - برتفع

مدور العاد

. 1918.

191

K of P

ابام الأسبوع

بعبين أفقر

The line that goes across is (n / zonta)

It is called the (x _____)

The line that goes up is (x real)

It is called the (y axis)

🞧 Listen and read.

Adam was doing his school project. "This is a really nteresting 'project, Mom!" he said.

"What do you have to do?" she asked.

"We're learning about International Museum Day. We have to design a new museum—and say what is in it. There are many a fferent exhibitions—that show different things, and we have to show which is the most popular * exhibition."

"OK, so what are you going to put in your museum?" Mom asked.

"Let me think," said Adam. "Maybe—a room about art, and one about games. Can you help me to plan it?"

"OK! Let's get your paper, colored pens and a ruler!" said Mom.

1. janu mair

E sa la

3. dollan fifter

Choose the correct answer.

- Adam was doing his school (project homework sport)
- 2) Adam will put (books games pools) in the exhibition.

List (9) Lesson (4)

Calisten and read.

Adam wanted to show the most popular exhibition in his museum. He used a ranchart to show how many people visited the exhibitions. The line across the bottom—is called the x-axis. It is here, and a. The x-axis here shows the different exhibitions. The y-axis is the line—that goes up. It is the line is the line across the number of visitors on one day in July.



- Answer the following questions.
- What do we call the line that goes across the bottom?
- . What do we call the line that goes up?





Read and complete the dialog with the words in the box:

across the vertical chart Do you know how to use a bar (1) Α. : Yes, I do. Tamer (2) the bottom? What is the line that goes It's horizontal. Tamer What is the that goes up? Al. (3)It's the y-axis. It's Lamer (4) 🔏 Read and match.

- 1 We are learning a visitors in the museum.
- 2 There are twelve b months in the year.
- 3 Which exhibition about International Museum Day,
- 4 There are a lot of d had the most visitors?
- 1-() 2-() 3-() 4-()

3 Choose the correct word.

- 1 Adam always uses a (pear bear bar wal.) chart in his study.
- 2 The line that goes across is (horizontal column vertical columnar).
- 3 The horizontal line is called the (y axis z axis u axis x-axis).
- 4 The line that goes up is (columnar horizonta column vertical).
- 5 The vertical line is called the (x-axis h-ax s y-axis z-axis).

t mt (9) Lesson (4)

Here are the numbers of visitors to the zoo in a week, Complete the bar chart in the space below.

Day	uisitors
Saturday	500
Sunday	3,000
Monday	3,500
Tuesday	3,000
Wednesday	2,000
Thursday	500
Friday	1,500



- people exhibition h. w the-many-visited-?
- 2 get paper and pens Let's your .
- 3 you to do Mat have do ?



WRITING / PROJECT

Present

Lessons

(5 & 6)

Main Vocable ary 🕡 Listen and repeat.

Statue of Amenhotep III

Pharaoh Khufu's solar boat

Tutankhamun's mask

The Grand Egyptian Museum

Extra Vo a

Charter,

statue death person

desert interest place

daughter limestone poor

wife map sand

Past

Jeregula Regular perbs with both

Present believe believed took take

traveled travel know knew

belong belonged write wrote

1 p rholex 325

an amazing site gold mask

famous for Statue of Bastet

wooden boat look for

Past

Um (1) Lessons (5.86)

C Listen and read.

1) Statue of Amenhotep III

What is it? the statue of Amenhotep III.

his wife: Tiye and their three da. ghters

How old is it? about 3,400 years old

What is it made of? mestage



How big is it? 7 meters tall, 4,4 meters wide.

Where is it from? Luxor

2) Pharach Khufu's sour bout

What is it? a wooden boat found in Pharoan Khufu's tomb

How old is it? about 4,600 years old. What is it made of? wood

How big is it? 42 meters long

Where is it from? Giza



3) Tutankhamun's mask

What is it? a gold mask
How old is it? over 3,000 years old

- بناب - 2

, What is it made of? ged

How big is it? 54 cm tall

Where is it from? The Valley of the Kings

حد ديري 3.



110

4. usessit.

Answer the following questions.

- 1) What is Amenhotep's III wife called?
- 2) How many daughters did Amenhotep have?

Did you know?

The Grand Egypt an Museum than 5,000 items that belonged to Pharoah Tutankhamun.

Writing tip!

- When you give information, you often have to answer questions such as Who, What, When, Where, and How.
- 2) You give facts, not opinions. Facts can include names, dates, and places.
- 3) Then you can add more interest by giving extra information. This might not answer a Wh- question, but it is something that people might want to know.

. . . . ب ب بد الداه سمفمام

وتكبررتما يكور تممه يزيدان تعرفه الباس

has more

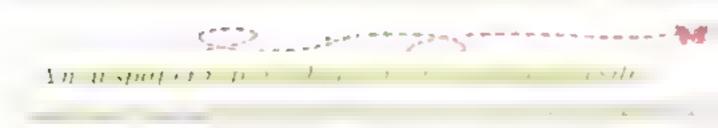
the

Model

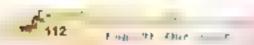
The Statue of Bastet

The statue of Bastet is 30 centimetres tall. It's 2,500 years old. It's made of limestone. It was found in Alexandria. It looks like a nice cat. It's an amazing statue.

Write a short paragraph about: "Tutankhamun's mask"



Archaeologists were working in the desert when they found an amazing site in 2010. This is a very old city and nobody knew about it. They found a lot of old artifacts. It's a very important site because tourists can visit it.





/ Read and c

Read and complete the dialog with the words in the box:

old made limest	one information
Aya Do you know any	(1) about the
Statue of Amenhotep	III?
Sara : Yes, I do.	
Aya How	(2) is it?
Sara . It's about 3,400 years	old.
Aya . What's it	(3) of?
Sara . It's made of	(4)
Read and match.	
1 Tutankhamun's mask	a found in a port city.
2 Where is it from?	b has more than 5,000 items.
3 This stone was	c is made of gold.
4 The Grand Egyptian Museum	d It's from Giza.
1-() 2-()	3-() 4-()
Choose the correct wor	d.
1 This statue is about 3,400 years	(old wide long high).
2 This statue is (make made ma	aking makes) of limestone.
3 The solar boat is 42 meters (on	g-old-deep far).

would come back after death.

4 Ancient Egyptians (stayed be eved took - wanted) that they



Line () Lessons (58()

- 5 This gold mask belonged (This gold mask b
- § I was working in the (n en desert sea pool, when I saw something in the sand.
- 7 They used an old _____ no pen ____ n) to look for an ancient city.
- 8 We were looking to a temple.
- 9 Where is it in figure ? Giza.
- 10 Khufu is famous (n to the probability building the Great Pyramid.
 - Write a paragraph of FIFTY (50) words about:

Pharaoh Khutu's se ar boot

* Guiding words:

(wooden boat 4,600 years old wood 42 meters long



Review on Unit (9)

Vocabulary

cultural heritage		agriculture	
identity		ancient Egypt	
horizontal		archaeologist	
monuments		site	
temple		calendar	4
civilization		cruise	
artifacts		board game	v
engravings		bury	L
mask	فباغ	carve .	يعت
perfume	عطر	clay	ملصل
pottery		counter	
tool	اداة بدويظ	vase	هربة
tourism		irrigation	,
archaeology		flooding season	
limestone		harvesting season	÷4
tomb		growing season	Wite sh
bar chart	n	vertical	

ستم هشت بالرجع الونية الناسعة

Language

emember

The Past Simple

Form The second form of the verb

- I Luxor last week.
- They so the lion in the zoo.

Usage /

I veri to school late yesterday.

We didn't with TV yesterday.

Question

D d you stady English yesterday?

No. I didn't.

- Where → you g yesterday?
- I went to the club

52.5751 1 1 5 2 2 2 3 4 2 2 2 3 4 2 2 3 4 2 3 4 2 3 4 2 3 4 2 3 4 2 3 4 2 3 4 2 3 4 2 3 4 2 3 4 2 3 4 2 3 4 2 3 The Past Continuous I - He - She - It a sing a at noun Form a plura no in They You We He was sitting under a tree. Subject + was ty werent + v + ing? We weren't watching TV yesterday morning 00000000 Was / Were + subject + v + ing? Were they playing tennis? No, they weren't. Yes, they were. 00000000 C QW + was/were + subject * v + ina7 Wh question What we e you do ng at 4 p m yesterday? ■ I was watching TV. yesterday morning yesterday evening Keywords at 3 a.m yesterday Usage To express an action that was happening at a certain past time. They were having dinner ye torday extring Past continuous + when + Past simple ^ The archaeologist was digging when she found an old box. When . .. + past simple + past continuous When the archaeologist found an old box, she was digiting. Help your child revise grammar unit 191

الجرموم لودنا المحد



"Your country's heritage"

A country's heritage is an important part of its identity. Egypt's heritage comes from its history and traditions. Heritage includes art, buildings and objects from the past. People in ancient Egypt built temples. They developed agriculture and some of the first calendars. Egypt is full of historical sites. I enjoy learning about our heritage.

"Farming in the past"

Farming is very important in Egypt. It's an important part of its heritage. The Nile used to flood every year making the soil more fertile. There were three seasons of farming in ancient Egypt which were connected to the Nile. The flooding season when the field was full of water. The growing season when farmers planted crops. The harvesting season when farmers cut the crops.

"Tourism" \$ *

Lots of people visit Egypt every year because of its amazing archaeological sites. Tourists want to see the large monuments, temples, and pyramids. Archaeologists have found lots of artifacts such as toos, pottery, vases and masks. Tourists can visit the Pyramids and the Sphinx at Giza. They can see the Step Pyramid at Saqqara. They can visit Qaitbay Citadel in Alexandria. They can visit the Temple of Karnak and the Valley of the Kings in Luxor.

Arthurs no mility, 1

There are a lot of artifacts in ancient Egypt. For example the Pharaoh Khufu's solar boat. It's called a solar boat because ancient Egyptians believed that it would take the person across the skies after death. The statue of Amenhotep III is the largest statue of a family group. Tutankhamun's mask is very important, too.







Activities on Unit (9)

/ Listen and choose the o	orrect word.
1 Lots of people visit Egypt ever	y (day week - month year).
2 Egypt has (good in celliamate	ng fine) archaeological sites.
3 Tourists want to see the large	n in mis s vases).
4 Archaeologists have found lots of	were to to, to, topic pens).
Listen and complete.	
1 The Pyramids and the Sphinx	are at all over the world.
 The Pyramids are The ancient Egyptians built the The ancient Egyptians carved the 	to protect the pyramids.
3 Read and complete the dia!	og with the words in the box:
Luxor see n	teresting were
Sara Where	1) you last week?
I was on a cruise to	, ,
Samu What did you Samu I saw the Valley of th	e Kinos
Sara : Wasit	(4)
Salma Yes, it was very inter	
Choose the correct wo	rd.
1 When did the (scientists area this historical site?	→ raists -doctors vets) find
2 You can see lots of (34.5 9 245	names engro ngs) in the temple.
3 Farmers in ancient Egypt plante	ed crops in the (flooding - cufting -
growing harvesting) season.	
4 Sara (see - is seeing saw see	
o The children (was playing there	epaying-pays-paying)agame.

Unit (9) Activities

Fill in the spaces with:

famous carved Sphinx Pyramids

Sometimes when people think about Egypt, they think of the

and the Sphinx at Giza. They are

all over the world. Archaeologists think that the ancient Egyptians built the to protect the Pyramids. They (3)

> it from one huge piece of stone. (4)

Read and match.

- Many tourists visit Luxor
- Alexandria was the
- Akil saw his goats
- My dad made me
- 1-(

- a nice game.
- from a Nile River cruise.
- capital city of Egypt.
- walking away.

Read the passage then answer the questions.

Lots of people visit Egypt every year because of the amazing archaeological sites. Tourists want to see the large monuments, pyramids, and temples. Many tourists visit Luxor from a Nile River cruise They can see the Temple of Karnak and the Valley of the Kings, Ancient Egyptians buried their kings and queens here for thousands of years. You can see lots of paintings and engravings in the temples. There are lots of other amazing things to see in Egypt.

A) Choose the correct answer

1. (Carpenters Teachers - Tourists Doctors, want to see the large monuments in Egypt.

2 Many tourists visit Luxor from a New Seas Lake Spring) River cruise.

Ancient Egyptians (to 1 bought puried - Sc 1, their kings and queens.

B) Answer the following questions

4 What can tourists see in Luxor?

Where can you see engravings?







A) Read and write I .) rf

The nature is beautiful.

1 There was a bottle round the seagull's leg.

B) Chacke the clirect a swirt

Amir has a

on the table.

Amir was about the seagull.

Order the words to make correct sentences.

used vases water They hold to pottery .

visiting museum the were We .

are monuments Historians interested in

Write a paragraph of FIFTY (51) words about:

A visit to Alexandria

port - Qaitbay Citadel - capital - Library of Alexandria

Punctuate the following sentence.

ancient egyptians built the pyramids and the sphinx

Field. 11.5 (3)

/ Listen and c wase t	r 1.
In (Ramadan Ragan meal in the evening at suns Last week my mom made I was helping my mum in the	et.
* I dropped the	in the kitchen.
The world needs a lot of Trees take carbon dioxide of Sometimes people cut down People need to build more	
Read and com!	in therex
of wear no	i hir frequen
What are you Ablue jacket. Aya: Why do you wear in	today?
	it is very cold.
ya : What is it made : It's made of	?
of Choose the co	
Aya was happy today becar	
To The children	is to go down under the water.
yesterday afternoon.	a game
Forests can Linen keeps you	carbon dioxide.
m ² 122	Help your child deal with such questions.

💆 Fill in the spaces with:

engravings cruse buried Temple

Many tourists visit Luxor from a Nile River (1) They can see the of Karnak and the Valley (2. of the Kings. Ancient Egyptians their kings and queens here for thousands of years. You can see lots of paintings and in the temples.

Read and match.

- Hawawshi is made
- 2 Fossil fuels are things
- 3 Archaeologists have found
- 4 Linen keeps
- 1-()

- lots of artifacts.
- you cool.
- with bread and meat.
- like coal, gas and oil,

Read the passage then answer the questions.

Egypt is a fantastic country to visit! There is so much to see, such as the Pyramids of Giza, the old Luxor Temple, the Red Sea, and of course the River Nile. In all parts of the country, you can see amazing sights, eat delicious food, and meet friendly people. Visitors often like to learn about Egyptian traditions before they come. Egyptian people are famous for welcoming visitors with food and drink, and for inviting guests to their home. If you are invited to an Egyptian family's home, it's a good idea to bring a present, for example chocolates or sweets. However, the host usually doesn't open the present at the time when they get it.

A) Choose the correct answer.

- 1 (England Flance First America is a fantastic country to visit.
- 2 Visitors often like to learn about Egyptian (tread tights learn) books lands) before they come.
- Answer the following questions
- 3 What are the Egyptian people famous for?
- 4 What places can tourists visit in Egypt?

Review (a)

The Reader

- A) Head and write T () or F ()
 - Amir took a picture of the bird with his camera. ()
 Plastic bags harm the birds. ()
- 8) Chriose the correct answer
 - People are using too much (material and a posture paper) every day.
 - · Women were carrying metal-citi paper) bags.

Order the words to make correct sentences.

afantastic is visit to country to .

is a machine energy make At the to .

made always Feed clay from vases .

Write a short paragraph about:

Agric, ture

Guiding words:

important heritage fertile civilization seasons

- Punctuate the following sentences.
- which cities would you like to visit omar
- 🥕 mazen walks to school every day





Help you of dideo with such duestion,

Non-fiction reader

Shipwrecks

In 2021, archieologists, were working at a site under the

Med terrane in Sea, near the north care of Egypt. This site was the ancient city of Thônis Heracleion. The archaeologists' modern technology helped them to see what was on the bottom of the sea.

Under five meters of cay and bricks they found a wooden ship. It was over 2,200 years old.

Thônis-Heracleion was a very old city. In the fifth century BCE, it was a very important place for sailors and for people who bought and sold things. It was the largest port in Egypt before Alexandria, However, there were lots of natural distance such as a transthe time About 1,200 years ago, in the eighth century CE, the city fell into the sea at Abu Qir Bay and disappeared

In 2001, archaeologists discovered the city When they the water, they found lots of interesting artifacts at the underwater site, including statues, pottery ... and coins.

The ship is the biggest and most exciting thing that they found there.

Archaeologists often find things which are old and broken, but this ship was almost complete.

Archaeologists think that the ship was waiting in the port next to the temple of Amun An earthquake in about 140 BCE destroyed the temple. Bricks from the temple fell onto the boat, making it sink. The wooden ship was a very large rowing that and it also had a large 25 meters long It was a fast ship and it had a flat bottom, like ships that traveled on the Nile. It was similar to the style of some ships built in ancient Egypt, so archaeologists and historians are very excited by this discovery 1

عيماء الأبار 1.

5. Jose

9. laple

مؤردون .13

التجر المتوسط (2

B. Cass

توفير محاربة .10

14, January

سندل 3.

7. Jah

قارب .11

تكنونوديا الله

سونادي 🖟

Non-fiction reader

The same with in Abu Qir Be is buried under clay and bricks, but you can see many other shipwrecks. The Red Sea has lots of places where divers can go down to wreck sites and explore ships under the water.

Lots of ships use the Red Sea, because it lies between Asia and Africa. It also allows ships to travel to Europe through the Suez Canal. However, there are storms, read, and strong Carrents in the Red Sea, which can make it dangerous. Sometimes, ships hit the reefs and sink

One of the oldest shipwrecks in the Red Sea is the Carnatic. It sank in 1869 when it hit the Abu Nuhas reef. It has been under water for over 150 years and divers can explore the ship and see lots of sea animals. Another famous shipwreck is the Dunraven, which sank in 1876. There are large holes in the boat so divers can swim inside it. Because these ships have been under the water for a long time, they have become art and reefs. They are homes for fish, turtles, dolphins, and other sea animals. Corals live on the metal surface and there are also lots of different kinds of plants. You have to be good at diving to visit a shipwreck, and you should go in a group People come from all over the world to go wreck diving in the Red Sea and see the amazing sights!



Read and answer.

- 1: What did the archaeologists discover when they dived under water?
- Why do lots of ships use the Red Sea?
- Why do tourists come from all over the world to the Red Sea?







resplore different means of communication
learn words connected to social media.
understand and use shouldand shouldn't in sentences.
read a story about social media
write a letter to a school newspaper.
listen to a podcast about technological solutions.
relan a new social media platform only for kids.

MEANS OF COMMUNICATION

Lesson (1)



Key vocabulary Q Listen and repeat.



electronic devices

نحفرة الكبروبية



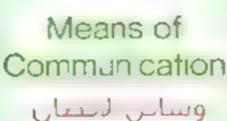
an email اليعبل جريد فكبروني



a presentation عرض - بهديم



a website





a blog



a vlog



an instant message



means of communication

وسائل فليصال

0 F D 3 O 00000 80180

a social media platform

عنظه لوض جنفاء

Help your child identify these words.

أحاكم طفتك لراجلهوك يتني فقه الكالمات

L 142 F MAIN TOWN



Unit (10) Lesson (1)

Extra Vocabulary

different	hor	me page	ama a 0 <u>-</u> 5
smoke signals	4 - top	oics	الويد يا
technology	use	ers	de à Mila
digital form	· _ = Sm	artphones	±
an email account	tab	olets	and the " year
a private message	1 42 4 lap	tops	4 April 1
except	reg	jularly	4. %
a special kind	· spo	orts	
cooking	* per	rsonal	\$ \$ tal
difference	- tex	ts	الماتية الماتية
reliability	· car	rier pigeons	1 J.71 h

· Conjugation of verbs

Regular serbs and and		Irremar	It to other tect his summer free		
Pres	sent	Past	Present		Past
talk),e====	talked	know	4 %	knew
help	- 4	helped	say		sa d
share	aul .	shared	send	PF	sent
explain	b pthe	explained	have		had
access	F1 4	accessed	see	l-	saw
belong	[belonged	give	2. 2	gave
use	,# M.	used	read	,,,,	reed
start		started	make	جمع	made
post	يرسل بالتريد	posted			





mportant expressions and prepositions

talk about	المعاد عم	share information		
belong to	عمل سعة الم	send information		91 1 <u>40 yu</u> .
kinds of	4300	post information on	2.2	نسبر تخار د
similar to	The made	instead of		4-D A
help with	The all and	form of		سدم من



Did you know?



More than 4 billion people use different types of social media around the world. This number is increasing every year.

Definitions

ema	a digital form of a letter	դան ութ
presentation	a way to share information about som	ething or
	explain something by talking about it	un six
blog	a person website or social media acco	unt where
	someone regular posts written article	\$ வரும்
website	a home page on the World Wide Web	كياسر عدال بالمراد
nstant message	something that you write and send to	someone
	on a social media platform	سالم بيور به
v og	a personal website where someone	oosts
	short videos	مدونة فنديو



Unit (10) Lesson (1)

Listen and read.

Do you know what we are talking about when we say means of communication ? These are different ways to send messages from one place to another place.

In the past, people used smoke's gna's or birds to send messages to each other Today, we use technology like electronic devices to

help us send messages.

An emai is a digital form of a letter. We send these electronic messages to people using electronic devices. You must have an email account to send these kinds of messages.

An instant message (or IM) is a message that you can send on a social media plotform. It is a private message so no one eise can see it except the person you send it to.

A presentation is a way to share information with others. When you give a presentation, you share information about something or explain something by talking about it

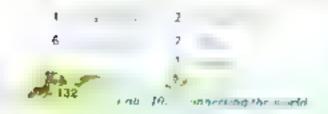
A website is a home page on the World Wide Web Websites are usually about one topic. Users can access websites from different electronic devices like smartphones, tablets, and iaptops.

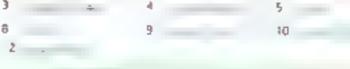
A blog is a special kind of websites. It usually belongs to one person who posts information there regularly for others to read There are blogs about many different topics like sports or cooking.

A viog is similar to a blog because it's a personal website where people post information for others. The difference is that on a vlog. peop e post videos they make instead of written texts.

- Answer the following questions.

- 1) What is the message that you can send on a social media platform?
- 2) What is a website?
- 3) Why is a vlog similar to a blog?





Help your child read about means of communication. جنايه وتملك أن يشرد عب ومماثل أأحصأ



Ancient Egyptians used carrier pigeons to send messages to each other.



Read and match:

- ! If you like posting videos
- 2 Magdy has to give

111.

- 3 Tamer is using a different
- 4 Gameela posts the things she writes about sports
- 5 You can only send an email

- if you have an account.
- website to help him with his science project.
- c on her blog.
- g you should start a vlog.
- a presentation about technology.

1-() 2-() 3-() 4-() 5-()

Choose the correct word.

- There are many means of (pollution solution station communication) to send messages from one person to another.
- 2 In the past people used smoke (signa s finals signs panels) to communicate.
- 3 We use technology like electronic (vices devices advice prizes).
- 4 A/An (device email v og presentation) is a digital form of a letter.
- 5 You must have an email (count account carrier clown) to send emails.
- You can send an instant message on a social media (frame firm - platform - form).



Unit (10) Lesson (1)

- 7 A (smoke presentation device preposition) is a way to share information with others.
- 8 A (blog lylog device website) is a home page on the World Wide Web.
- 9 Users can (access play plant enter) websites from different electronic devices like smartphones.
- 10 A (log blog eg dia og) is a special kind of website.
- 11 A (log slog device v og) is similar to a blog.
- 12 Ancient Egyptians used carrier (butterflies parrots cats pigeons) to send messages to each other.
- 13 I use my (book smartphone telephone box) to access a website.

3 Order the words to make correct sentences.

- 1 people can How websites access ?
- 2 adigital is Anemail of form-aletter-.
- 3 of means What you do-communication use ?

Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

laptops-access devices topic website

- A (1) is a home page on the World Wide Web.
- Websites are usually about one (2) . Users can
 - (3) websites from different electronic (4)
- like smartphones, tablets and (5)



Help your child deal with such questions.

Read the passage then answer the questions.

Do you know what we are talking about when we say means of communication? These are different ways to send messages from one place to another place.

In the past, people used smoke signals or birds to send messages to each other. Today, we use technology like electronic devices to

help us send messages.

An email is a digital form of a letter. We send these electronic messages to people using electronic devices. You must have an email account to send these kinds of messages.

A) Choose the correct answer

- 1 People used (air gas steam smoke) signals or birds to send messages to each other.
- 2 You must have an email (account clown count topic) to send these kind of messages.
- B) Answer the following questions
- 3 What do you need to send an email?
- 4 What is meant by means of communication"?
 - Write a paragraph of FIFTY (50) words about:

"Means of communication

Guiding words:

smoke signals - email - a blog - a vlog - carrier pigeons



Punctuate the following sentence.

🥒 ali sent an email to his friend amr



LANGUAGE: GIVING ADVICE

Lesson

(2)

3

Key vocabulary

backpack	54	adventure	
incredible		keyboard	an -aa 10 4
publish		checklist	4 4 40 4

Extra Vocabulary

	local newspaper	4
أسيكه - ممحاة	honey	عسل
	without	
-	word processor	
-	adult	-
		honey اسیکه ممداه without word processor

Regular verbs		Irregular verbs
Present	Past	Present

open	-	opened	get		got
love		loved	sit		sat
work		worked	take		took
hand	لمليلم	handed	write		wrote
prepare	J.	prepared	tell		to d
touch		touched	hurt		hunt
practice		practiced	let		et
correct		corrected	give		gave
change	ш	changed	choose	-	chose

136

Help your child identify these words.

I underling the world

ساعد طفلته أن يكورك منع عام الكالمات،

Past

mportant expressions and prepositions 💠 -

make .. for spare with get better بجلس على sit at Course u u take a break on the floor July hand to a title for يسلمرل without a break by hand

Listen and read.

Adam got home from school, and sat down at his desk. He took his pencil, notebook, and eraser out of his backpack, and opened up his notebook Adam loved to write. He was working on a new story about a boy who goes on a great adventure around Africa. Adam's mom is a writer at the local newspaper. She got home at 6 o'clock. "Hi Mom," Adam said. "Do you want to read my new story?"

"Of course I do. honey."

Adam handed his notebook to his mom. She sat down and started reading it. After a while, she said. "This is an incredible story. Adam. You should let more people read it."

"What do you mean?" Adam asked.

"You know, you should prepare 1 it to share with others."

"OK, but how do I do that, Mom? "First you should touch type " it "

"OK, we're learning how to type at school. Is that when you try to type with

out always looking at the keyboard ?

"That's right it might sound difficult, but if you practice, you'll get better and better at it. It's much quicker than writing with a pen, and it's easier to correct or change your work."

"I can do that, Mom."

"Just remember to sit up straight and keep your feet on the floor. You don't want to hurt your neck or back. And take a break every 10 or 15 minutes."

"Yes, that's what my teacher told us," said Adam.

"Then, you can ask the school to publish? It in the school newspaper, or even publish it yourself online."

His mom handed the notebook back to him.

"Look at the last page I made a check st o for you "

حقيبة الظمر ال

مغامرة 2

3. Janual

4. page 1 286/

ا يكتب بالنمس 🔼

لوجة المغاتيج

7. mar

قائمة البدقية 👢

"Publishing Checklist"

You should be write your story by hand. You should use a word processor or writing program, and try to touch type. You should that have any spelling or grammar mistakes. You should check your spelling. Or you should ask an adult to check it for you.

You show to t forget punctuation. You show d check your work.
You show t work too long without a break. And you should sit up straight with your feet on the floor.

Language

Giving advice (should - shouldnt)

should + inf.

We use "should * inf" to say that something is a good idea.

e.g. You should choose a title for your story.

e.g. You should check your work.

sh inf.

We use "shouldn't * inf" to say that something is a bad idea.

e.g. You shouldn't forget your homework.

e.g. You shouldn't be afraid to ask your teacher for help.



There are different words that are contractions in English.

Shouldn't is one example: shouldn't should + not





Choose the correct word.

- 1 You (shouldn't should can t shit) use a capital letter at the beginning of each sentence.
- 2 You (should shouldn't can't isn't) choose a title for your story.
- 3 You (shouldn't isn't can't should) use handwriting if you. want the school to publish your story in the newspaper.
- 4 You (shouldn't can't should isn't) ask a friend to read your story before you publish it.
- 5 You (can should shouldn't s) be afraid to ask your teacher. for help.
- 6 You (shouldn't should can are) hide your writing. Share it with your friends!



Give your friend advice. Complete the sentences.

1 Your fr end I'm thirsty.

Your advice You should drink something.

2 Your frend I work a lot.

Your advice. You

3 Your friend I have a difficult English test tomorrow.

Your advice: You

4 Your friend I want to learn something.

Your advice: You

5 Your friend I can't seevery well.

Your advice: You





Unit (10) Lesson (2)



Rewrite Corner

Give your friend a hand.

You should be your friend a hand.

Help the poor.

You should help the poor.

Don't hide your writing.

You should be your writing.

You should be your writing.

4 Don't forget punctuation (shouldn't)
You so to the forget punctuation.

/ Choose the correct word.

- 1 You (- + + 5 - + - + + +) study hard.
- You and show in the can make) hide your writing
- They should specificant shit) eat some fruit.
- Her to an area to can ma,) work too long without a break.
- 5 She(n in shouldn't can't shit) check her work

Rewrite the following using the word(s) in brackets.

¹ Don't forget your homework. (shouldn't)

- 2 Eat some fruit. (should)
- 3 Don't play with matches. (shouldn't)
- 4 Help the poor. (should)





Read and complete the dialog with the words from the box:

	hungry	feel should	eat
Ali	. How do you	(1)	?
Amr	· I feel	(2)	. What should I do?
Al.	: You should	(.	3) some fruit.
Amr	What else	(4	1 do?
Ali	You should have	some rest.	

& Choose the correct word.

- 1 Adam got home from school, and sat down (on at the phis desk.
- 2 Adam took his pencil, notebook and eraser out of his that is backpack - packet pocket).
- 3 Adam's momis a writer at a local (newspaper newsagent too bank).
- 4 The story was (credible nored ble be tooble good), we can't believe it.
- 5 You should share your ideas (at for with by) others.
- 6 I sometimes type without looking at the (mouse keybra a screen-case).
- ? You can ask the school to (pub_sh_print_type_timeh) your story in the school newspaper.
- & I made a checklist (at by for v. th, you.
- 9 You (should shouldn't can may) write your story by hand.
- 10 She (should shouldnit an t isnit) check her work.
- 11 You (should shouldn't -can may) work too long without a broak.

Unit (10) Lesson (2)

While writing, you (should - should hit - can may) forget punctuation.

13 You (should shouldn't can-may) hide your writing, share it

with your friends.

14 You(shot a shouldn't can s) be afraid to ask your teacher for help.

15 You(shou d-shou dn t can't mustn t) study hard to succeed.

Rewrite the following using the word(s) in brackets.

1 Study hard to succeed. (show d)

2 Don't write your story by hand. (shouldn't)

3 Checkyour spelling. (should)

4 Don't forget punctuation while writing. (shouldn t)

5 Share your ideas with others. (should)

Order the words to make correct sentences.

1 for I made - a checklist - you .

2 too shouldn't work-You long abreak without.

3 check should - You work - your .





Read the passage then answer the questions.

Adam got home from school, and sat down at his desk. He took his pencil, notebook, and eraser out of his backpack, and opened up his notebook. Adam loved to write. He was working on a new story about a boy who goes on a great adventure around Africa. Adam's mom is a writer at the local newspaper. She got home at 6 o'clock. Hi Mom, Adam said. 'Do you want to read my new story?' "Of course I do, honey. Adam handed his notebook to his mom. She sat down and started reading it. After a while, she said, This is an incredible story, Adam. You should let more people read it.

- A) Choose the correct answer
 - ! Adam loved to (cook read write pray) stories.
- 2 Adam's momis a (doctor teacher writer mechanic) at the local newspaper.
- B) Answer the following questions.
- 3 Where does the boy go on a great adventure?
- 4 What was Adam's mom's advice to him?



Punctuate the following sentence.

🥕 omar should study science hard

READING

Lesson (3)

Key ve cahelary

nasty comments a social media account

cyberfriends
settings
problem
wildlife photographer

Ext . Voc ibdary

bell horrible kitchen

private hobby together

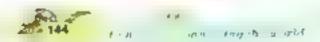
project really idea

sign important parents

group photography

Conjugation of verbs, Jan Agen

Present		Past	Pre	sent	Past
sign up		signed up	make	TXTA.	made
walk		walked	feel	المعدماني	felt
ask		asked	ring		rang
use		used	say	r	sa d
need		needed	see	ъ	saw
talk		talked	get	حدال الله	got
introduce	1.4	introduced	know		knew
guess	,	guessed	tell		told



Help your child identify these words

مأالة فلقلك أو يسود الميد فوه الخسف

Important expressions and prepositions as an area

sign in /	/ into	مادد دخون	talk about	سول مكتم عا	
sign up	for	AA , 200	make fun of	a prince	
think about		يه بکر ۱۰	learn about	يرفائم لير	
use	for	, <u>, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , </u>	turn off	المالية المالية	
need	for		turn back	معود د م	
set up		pare ,	say bad things about	دول ند دسته ،	

Youssef Goes Online

The 2 o'clock bell rang. Youssef and his best friend Wael started walking home from school together. "You're thirteen now, aren't you?" asked Wael. 'Yeah. Why?'

"That means you can sign up for a social media account. like me,"

Youssef thought about this idea for a minute. "I guess 'I'll have to ask my parents first. What do you use your account for?"

"I post videos. I also made some cyberfr ends online," said Wael.

"But who are these cyberfriends? Do you really know them?" he asked. "No, but I can watch their videos. Some of them are so cool!" "I'll think about it. See you tomorrow!" said Youssef.

Youssef got home from school and his mom was in the kitchen.

"Hi, honey. How was school today?"



Z. June

3. usł

اصدقاء الإسراث 👃







Unit (10) Lesson (3)

"Good! Mom, can I get a social media account? Wael has one and he "says it's really cool."

"Do you think you're old enough, Youssef?"

Yes. And I need it for my group project."

Youssef's dad helped him set up his account after dinner. He went straight to his room and made his first video. He introduced himself and talked about his favorite hobby, photography. Then he posted it.

The next morning, he signed into his account. There were some comments from people he didn't even know, and some of the

comments were nasty⁽⁵).

One person said norribe things about the way Youssef spoke English, and someone else made fun of Youssef's hair and clothes. He felt really sad.

Youssef told his mom about the bad comments...

"I think there are some things you need to learn about using social media," she said. "Sign into your account and go to the settings". First, we need to make your page private. That means only your friends can see your videos. Now, let's turn off the comments. That way people can't say bad things about you. If you want, you can turn them back on later." "Thanks, Mom. I'm going to make a new video now and see what happens."

الإسلامات في المسلم الم

'Answer the following questions.

- 1) What does Wael do?
- 2) What did Youssef find when he signed in his account?

Choose the correct answer.

- 1) Youssel's (mem brother and 5 stor helped him set up his account.
- 4) If you have bad comments, sign into your account and go to the settings keyboard mouse case, to turn comments off.





Read and complete the dialogue with the words in the box:

shouldn't long-social-for bad

Adam Does anyone in your f	amily use 1, media?
Youssef: Yes, they do.	
Adam What do they use it	12,
Youssef For posting videos.	
Adam Is social media good o	or 3 ?
Youssef I think it maybe good	or bad.
Adam Should I sit	
Youssef : No, you (5)
🚜 Read and match.	
* Social media is	do online?
2 You shouldn't	b himself to his friends.
3 He introduced	c very important.
4 What does Wael	d write nasty comments online.
1-() 2-()	3-() 4-()
3 Change the correct	and

- 1 You shouldn't write (nasty good fine mind) comments on social media.
- 2 I also made some (buly cyberhands enemies families) online.
- 3 Everyday I (put do make pay) some videos on social media.
- 4 (Photograph Photographer Photography Picture) is my favorite hobby.



Unit (10) Lesson (3)

- 5 Someone made (funny fun fan fin) of Youssef on social media.
- 6 I sign up (at by for n) a social media account.
- 7 (Sign Play Go Come) into your account and go to the settings to turn off the comments.
- 8 You should make your page (common private general bad).
- 9 (Private General Social Online) media is very important.
- 10 You sometimes need to turn (at try off on) the comments if they are nasty.

Order the words to make correct sentences.

- 1 do use-you What account-your for-?
- 2 some made I online cyberfriends .
- 3 media social Is or good bad ?

Bead the passag : then answer the questions.

Youssef's dad helped him set up his account after dinner. He went straight to his room and made his first video. He introduced himself and talked about his favorite hobby, photography. Then he posted it. The next morning, he signed into his account. There were some comments from people he didn't even know, and some of the comments were nasty.

One person said horrible things about the way Youssef spoke English, and someone else made fun of Youssef's hair and clothes. He felt really sad.





A) Choose the correct answer

1 Youssef's dad helped him set up his account (before during after - now) dinner.

2 One person said horrible things about the way Youssef spoke (Arabic English French Spanish),

- 8) Answer the following questions.
- 3 What's Youssef's favorite hobby?
- 4. How did Youssef feel at the end?
- Write a paragraph of FIFTY (50) words about:

Social media

Guiding words

important account cyberfriends nasty turn off



- mazen made some cyberfriends online
- 🥕 nahla has a new social media account

WRITING

Lesson

(4)

TE Key vocabulary at . marare.

create	reports	poetry
global community	improve	grade
currently	safely	design

Extra Vocabulary

because	general ور سيب	2/15,
interesting	college	
projects	weekend	
club	→ sincerely	لمخلص باطاص
writing club	editor	
science club	fiction	
games club	free time	
cooking club	perfect idea	

Conjugation of verbs

Present	Past	Present	Past
create	created	think	- thought
improve	improved	have	had
publish	published	do	- dìd
share	shared	read	read



mpurtant expression and proportion is

report about

lots of

improve writing

share ideas

create a club

Read the letter.

write for

at school

at college

som the club

Dear Editor.

I m writing because I think that the school should create an after-school, writers club Don't you think this is a good idea? As a tourth grade student. I like to write short stories and reports—about things that I think are interesting—I write for my projects—and for fun I don't have time to write in the morning, but I do have time to write after school. Some of my friends are also interested in writing after school. So that simply I think that an after-school club is a perfect idea. There are lots of other clubs like the games club, the science club, and the cooking club. Curre to there is no story writing or poetry. Writing club at our school. First, we should create one general writing club. If we improve our writing skills now it will help us in the future in high school and at college. It will also help us write, publish, and share our ideas with our global community. Don't you agree?

Sincerely yours Amira El-Sayyed 4th grade

- يۇسس يېنځر 🔃
- مساريع .5
- 3. μητάΣ 7. «Δ.
- شبق 44. سبت 48.

محتمع عالمه. 10. عصو عالم

Answer the following questions.

- 1) How will improving writing skills help us?
- 2) Why is Amira writing this letter?



Unit (10) Lesson (4)



Use these tips when you write a letter to the editor of a newspaper

- Start your letter with "Dear Editor,".
 - Finish your letter with "Sincerely yours,".
 - Say why you are writing in the first sentence.
- Give a couple of examples to support your idea.

Write a letter to the editor of your school newspaper.

Ask the school to create a new club that you want to join Read the tips and use Amina's letter as a model

"The computer club"

Dear Editor.

I'm writing because I think that the school should create an after - school computer club. Don't you think this is a good idea? As a fourth-grade student, I like to write about using computer that is interesting and useful for my classmates. I don't have time to write in the morning, but I do have time to write after school. Some of my friends are interested in writing after school. If we improve our computer using skills now, it will help us in the future in high school and at college.



Punctuation

We put a period () at the end of a sentence.

We put a comma (,) after First / Dear Editor, and in lists,

We put a question mark (?) at the end of a question.

Write the missing punctuation in these sentences.

- 1 I like to write letters poetry and stories
- 2 First, I want to write a letter
- 3 Dear Editor
- 4 Do you like writing stories

Prepositions (in - at)

We use (in) before periods of the day and "the future"

We use (at) before places like (school - zoo)

Write the missing prepositions.

school/college

Conjunctions (and - on - but)

We use (ana) to join similar ideas.

e.g. I like English and Arabic.

We use (but) to join contrasting ideas.

e.g. He is poor, but he is happy.

to is used instead of (and) in negative sentences.

e.g. She doesn't like maths or Arabic

Read and complete with:

(or - and - but)

¹ I don't have any free time today,

I am free this weekend.

2 She doesn't like reading

writing.

3 I like poetry

fiction.

Help your child learn some language.

A J. E. Loaners Fitti

Security Phone



Unit (10) Lesson (4)



1/ Listen and complete.

1 I like English

Arabic.

2 I go to school

the morning.

3 I like football matches,

I don't play it.

4 I'dlike to

an after-school writers' club.

5 I want to

my writing skill.

Choose the correct word.

- 1 He wants to (p ay create cook build, an after-school writer's club.
- 2 We should (prove protect improve protest) our writing skills,
- 3 Monais in (blade grade club grape) four in our school.
- 4 I go home (on at in by) the afternoon.
- 5 After school, I will join college (at on n by) the future.
- 6 I like poetry (but and or so) fiction.
- 7 She doesn't like reading (and but or for) writing.
- 8 He is a student (at on of by) school.
- 9 Some of my friends are interested (on at in-by) writing after school.

Read and correct the underlined words.

- 1 I like football but handball.
- 2 He is poor, and he is happy.
- 3 I go to school in the morning.
- 4 I don't like meat and fish.





of Read and match.

- 1 Amıra is in
- 2 I like math
- 3 I read books
- 4 Do you like
- 1-()

2-()

- 3 writing stories?
- b at the school library.
- c grade four.
 - d and science.
- 3-()

4-()

Write a paragraph of FIFTY (50) words about:

"Amira's school day

Guiding words:

gets - school - bus - Maths home homework - bed - clever · love

Punctuate the following sentence.

mazen wants to write a letter to ahmed



- SOLUTIONS TO PROBLEMS IN EGYPT

- PROJECT

586

T Key vocabulary



a smog-free tower



electric cars



scrubber

Extra Vocabulary

air pollution		solution	-
mostly		factories	
podcast		jewelry	
Indoor	ومضمي	inventor	محدرع
outdoor		nervous	
apartment		confident	4 4
buildings	مبائي	rain	مطر
power plant		greening	h - 1
nature	فسه	insects	خشوت
problem		fossil fuels	

156

Help your child identify these words,

سامد طفلك أيدرسموك ملعرضات ككنسك

Conjugation of verbs

Present		Past	Present	Past
cause	Adabete	caused	make	made
talk	ا د سم	talked	find	found
collect	С ъ	collected	keep	kept
invent	7.7	invented	grow	g ev
contact	ř	contacted	build	bu t
move		moved	get	act

Important xp is on and in

listen to
eye contact with

collect with
work with
start with
provide shade
sum up
look at
eye contact with
work with
think of
keep the building warm
harmful to



Did you know?

The first electric car was invented in the 1830s in Scotland by the inventor Robert Anderson.

Unit (0) Lessons (586)

Read the letter.

Air pollution is one of the biggest problems for people's health.
Air pollution is created by airplanes, traffic, factories and power



plants. When we burn fossil and use strong cleaning chemicals to clean our houses, we create pollution. However, there are some new and exciting ways to solve the problem of air pollution. We have learned about scrubbers and smog-free towers that help to clean gases and pollution produced by factories and industry. Greening is growing a wall of plants on the side of a building Why is this helpful? The plants help to clean the air because they absorb carbon dioxide and they produce oxygen. Then plants also catch dust and other harmful pollution. In hot countries, the green walls provide shade and help to cool the air. The cool air stops the buildings from getting too hot in summer. The plants keep the buildings warm in winter. The cooler temperatures are also easier for people to live in. The plants also provide homes for bees, insects, and birds, so greening helps nature, too.

² How does greening help nature?



Answer the following questions.

¹ What causes air pollution?

To make a good presentation you can use these presentation phrases

- Good morning / afternoon, everyone.
- 2 Today I'm going to talk about
- Let's start with
- O Now, let's look at
- 1 To finish/To sum up,
- Are there any questions?
- Thank you very much.



Tips for a good presentation:

- Be confident.
- Make eye contact with the class.
 If you are nervous, look at a friend first.
 - 7 Speak slowly. Don't talk too loudly or too softly.
- Don't move around a lot. Keep your feet in the same place.
- Use some of the phrases above.





Exercises

Read and complete the dialog with the words in the box:

solutions - causes - Air pollution i factor as i protie n

Omar	What is the most d	angerous	(1)	?
Baraa	(2)	is the mo:	st dangerous	problem.
Omar	What (3)		airpollu	ition?
Baraa	Smoke from	4)	and ca	ırs.
Omar	What should we do	?		
Baraa	We should find	(5)	to these pro	oblems.

Choose the correct word.

- 2 The (foss I fuels rain to nem tree make air pollution worse.
- 3 A/An (smog_smoke-tu_tree) free towers help to clean gases and pollution from factories.
- 4 When you give a presentation, make and more than a hand) contact with the class.
- 5 Don't move around a lot. Keep your, have the same place.

Torder the words to make correct sentences.

- 1 air make flossi fuels pollution worse .
- 2 causes air What pollution ?
- 3 find must We to solutions our problems .



- Read and match:

- The smog-free tower is
- 2 Are there
- 3 I'm going to talk about
- 4 Let's
- 1-()
- 2-()

- start with this problem.
- b air pollution.
- c 17 metres tall.
- d any questions?
- 3-()
- 4-()
- Write a paragraph of FIFTY (50) words about:

Air pollution"

Guiding words:

smoke-factories cause solution-trees



- Punctuate the following sentence.
- . I think air pollution is a dangerous problem

Review on Unit (10)

Vocabulary

	checklist	9
	nasty	a a
	cyberfriends	4 h H
	comments	
	technology	4.
	electric car	7 Eq.
/	scrubber	
	improve	
ينشس	reports	بقارير
	jewelry	n
	presentation	
ion		$f = a_{q}$
	•	رسالة فورية
		جعار الكبروني
		an s
		as I a a
	ion	cyberfriends comments technology electric car scrubber improve reports jewelry presentation ion





global community

محبمع عالمي

Language

Giving advice (should - shouldnit)

should + inf.

We use "should + inf" to say that something is a good idea.

e.g. You should choose a title for your story.

e.g. You should check your work.

shouldn't + inf.

We use "shouldn't + inf" to say that something is a bad idea.

e.g. You shouldn't forget your homework.

e.g. You shouldn't be afraid to ask your teacher for help.

demember

- We put a period() at the end of a sentence.
- We put a comma() after Exist Dear Editor "and in lists.
- We put a question mark (?) at the end of the question.
- We use (and) to join similar ideas.
- e.g. I like English and Arabic.
- We use (but) to join contrasting ideas.
- e.g. He is poor, but he is happy.
- or is used instead of (and) in negative sentences.
- e.g. She doesn't like maths or Arabic.





"Means of communication"

There are a lot of means of communication. They help us send messages. An email is a digital form of a letter. You must have an account to send emails. A website is a home page on the World Wide Web. A blog is a special kind of website. A vlog is a personal website where people post videos for others.

"Airpollution"

Air pollution is one of the most dangerous problems we face these days. It is caused by smake from cars or factories which lead to unhealthy and not clear air. Pollution is harmful, so we should find solutions to this problem.

"Social media"

Social media is very important. You can send messages and post videos. You also make some cyberfriends online. You should use it in a useful way. You shouldn't write nasty comments. If you find this, you can turn off the comments. Never bully your friends on social media.

Write a letter to your manager. Ask him to create a new games club.

Dear manager

I'm writing because I think that the school should create an after-school games club. As a fourth-grade student, I'd like to practise sports after school. It's fun and interesting Some of my friends are also interested in games after school. So I think it's a perfect idea.

Sincerely yours, Ali Ahmed 4th grade



the transmitted with

Help your child write a text about a topic

ساعد طفلك آن يگاب بگيا جو موجوع ما



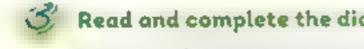
Activities on Unit (10)

Listen and choose the correct word.

- 1 I'm very (bored good bad tred) today.
- 2. Last night I played board games with my(brother sister dad mom).
- 3 I had dinner and (made played watched cooked) TV.
- 4 I went to bed (early late now then).

Listen and complete.

- 1 I love playing
- 2 I really want to join the school
- 3 They are choosing the team
- don't like football. 4 My



Read and complete the dialog with the words from the box: topic - access devices - website

- is a home page on the World Wide Web. (1)
- Websites are usually about one (2) Users can
- websites from different electronic (4) like (3)smartphones, tablets, and laptops.

month.

Unit (10) Activities

- 1 A (b) g vi g (1 adv.ce) is a special kind of website.
- 2 Websites are usually about one two three four) topic.
- B) Answer the following questions:
- 3 How can users access websites?
- 4 What is the difference between a blog and a vlog?

😏 The Reader

A) Donal and	······································	T		(m=t==)	
A) Read and	mille !	irue	OF F	raisel	a

- 1 Amir sent the picture of the seagull to his friends. ()
- 2 People use billions of plastic bags in Egypt. ()
- B) Choose the correct answer
- 3 The friends meet at Amir's froom garden school house).
- 4 The friends were thappy vormed desighted excited) about the bird.



5 Choose the correct word.

- 1 A (vlog blog website presentation, is a home page on the World Wide Web.
- 2 You (should shouldn't can must, forget punctuation while writing.
- 3 Some comments on social media are good, but others are (glad - nasty - kind - nice).
- 4 You (should shouldn't can't may) make eye contact with the class.
 - Order the words to make correct sentences.
 - 1 need do you What an email send to -?
 - 2 a difficult have I test math tomorrow .
- Write a paragraph of FIFTY (50) words about:

Pros and cons of social media

Guiding words

(important send - chat waste too long - break eye)

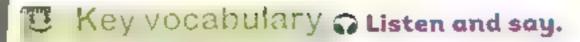


In this unit students will ...

- explore different types of transportation.
- contrast urban and rural lifestyles.
- learn words connected to transportation.
- review comparative and superlative adjectives.
- read a text about the history of transportation.
- read and write a plan for an ideal city and transportation network.
- listen to a radio show about transportation around the world.
- talk about different transportation around the world.
- create a radio show about transportation in Egypt.

TRANSPORTATION

Lesson (1)





Stop



Go slow سر بيطه



wear a seat belt الرحم حرافر أصان



لاقتات المرور



Don't turn left ن بحدة سيس



animals on the road حبوانات على الطونق

Help your child identify traffic signs.

the state are a supported to 100 h a real Plant of



Unit (II) Lesson (I)

Extra Vocabulary

transportation	· · ·	traffic Jam	A ·
destination	a cade	nowadays	5 .00
public transportation	ш , "	trip	3 .
traffic lights	1. 1	activities	4.5
problem	1 to 20	pollution	
exciting	مثير		

Conjugation of verbs,

Regular	nr Crbs - Irregalar Crbs		156
Present	Past	Present	Past
cause	caused	meet	142+ [
love	يد، loved	sit	sat بجلس
stop	, stopp	take (,	t,s k
move	move i	make	· mant
reach	reach 1	wear	/- WOTE
continue	continued	leave	left
Ir so tant	tex, to or t	r {	

· an hour	T 16 T 19	sit n		h 4
my way *	باليم س	reach in	L	j. 1
🕠 🕦 the traffic 🔑 🤜	الاو شو منيكا	en foot		4.11
exciting places to the	nu sot as cout	ter far		7
time	andre de p De	Be careful.		
+ to + inf		in front of	*	git





Listen and read.

Cities are exciting places to live. There are a lot of activities and people to meet. There are also good hospitals, schools, and public transportation. However, many cities nowadays have a big problem: traffic⁴³.

I love my city but every morning we have to sit in a traffic jam on my way to school. The cars and buses stop, and we can't move. The trip to school sometimes takes us an hour! The traffic lights—are often red and that makes the traffic even worse. We leave home very early so I can make it to school on time. I can't make the trip on foot because my school is too far to walk to. We have good public transportation. The problem is that buses don't always go to the destination you want.

- رسارات المرور 🔸
- 'Answer the following questions
- 1) Do you love your city?
- 2) How long does the trip to your school take?
- 3) Why can't you make the trip on foot?



Did you know?

There are more than 1.4 billion vehicles on the Earth. There are about 7.2 million electric cars.



In 1868, the first traffic light was in London in front of the Houses of Parliament.

Exercises

Read and complete the dialog with the words in the box:

/ Keau and complete the	aratog with the words in the box:			
trip jan	n a ways traffic			
Anas Isthere a lot of	(1 where you live?			
Seif : Yes, there is.				
Anas Do you sit in a traffi	c (2) on your way to school?			
Seif : Not often.				
Anus Do you have a long Se f Yes, I				
Choose the correct				
Do you go to school n on				
Cities are bured had had				
	mps (and is bugs) where you live?			
You must wear your seat	There are children playing.			
	There are animals on the road.			
	tinat in transportation place			
seat) in about an hour.				
	e city cause a lot of (revolution			
station - pollution - solutio	n).			
Malakis never on page t	me rour minute). She's always late.			
10 Cars, buses and trains are good means of (transportation				
trup rit in destination	station			
S Read and match:				
1 You cannot	public transportation.			
→ We have good	b trip on foot.			
We have good We have to sit in Loan't make the	c turn left.			
A CONT CITIONS CITIC	a traffic jam on our way to school.			
1-() 2-()	3-() 4-()			
14	and the state of t			

Read the following text and answer the questions.

My name is Reem. I live in a big city. It's a very exciting place to live. I do a lot of activities and meet a lot of friends. I love my city very much but I have a big problem. Every day, I have to sit in a traffic jam on my way to school. The trip to school takes one hour. I leave home very early to get to school on time. My school is very far so I can't go on foot. Buses are good but they don't always go to the destination I want.

A) Choose the correct answer

- Reem leaves home very early to get to school an at on by time.
- 2 She sits in a traffic (juice jam bread botte.
- B) Answer the following questions.
- 3 Where does Reem live?
- 4 How long does the trip to school take?
- 5 Order the words to make correct sentences.
- 1 your must belt You wear seat -
- 2 places live Cities exciting to are
- 3 get-school-Do-to-time you on ?
- Write a paragraph of FIFTY (50) words about:

"Traffic"

Guiding elements:

1) Is there a lot of traffic in your neighbourhood?

2) How long is your trip to school?

- 3) How often do you get into a traffic jam?
- 4) What colors are the traffic lights for "Go" and "Stop"?

LANGUAGE



Key vocabulary 🞧 Listen and say.





recycle

Cleaner urban environment





D finitions

green spaces	empty green areas		-	٠ د
recycle	to treat waste materials so that the used again	ey ca	n be	e
bike paths	a road for bikes only		ıT.	
residents	people who live in a particular place			
recycling bins	bins for things which will be treated	d aga	iin o	ınd
	be used	19	. +	• • •
volunteer	someone who offers to do somethin	g for		e
reduce	to make something smaller or less			
reuse	to use something again	^	46.	ر

Extra Vocabulary*

science museum	سته العبيد	garbage	
important	pas.	angry	шт
glass	ه هم	neighborhood	15 Da - 5
paper	,9:9	waste .	تفانات
plastic	المتحدثين بتكا	ecological	
metal	Úsen	friendly	2939
famous	مشعور	messy	موضوري
desert	د بست	expensive	u. 1.

List (II) Lesson (2)

تصبيت فصل (Conjugation of verbs

Regui	lar verbs	No. do not not to the second of the second o	Irreg	ular i	rerbs		
Prese	nt	Past	Pro	esent		Past	
create		created	mean	1.4	La 4	meant	
need	5 4	needed	ride		4	rode	
recycle	equi- car	recycled	throw	1	n a	threw	
reduce	بغدو	reduced	learn			learned	t)
reuse -	FI D F	reuseri	think		34 XW	thought	
cry	يبكم	cried	go		بدفت	went	
dislike	1,7	disliked	have		1	had	
disconnec	t .	disconnect 1	read			rend	

reduce the waste	بمتن التمايات
learn a lot about	يتعام الكثير عن
be the best	يكون الأمضل
It's important to	من المعمر ص
need to	يحقنهان
That sounds like a good idea to me.	P. 1. 1. 10
use for	یستخدم لے
pick up garbage	1 12 11 1161
make me angry	يغضبني
as much as possible	produce the second





Listen and read.

Dina Hey, Talia Did you go to the science museum with your class yesterday?

Talia Yes, we did I learned a lot about creating a cleaner urban environment.

Dina Oh, really? What did you learn?

Vell, it's important to have green spaces—in a city. The air is cleaner there. And people are happier when they have green spaces too. So, that means we need more parks and trees in our cities. If we need to

water these green spaces, we can recycle water.

Dina That sounds like a good idea to me We need fewer cars too, don't we?

Take Yes, and we need bike paths for people to ride their bikes on.

Dina I agree What can residents do to help?

Talla One of the best things we can do is to use recycling bins — for our glass, paper, plastic, and metal. And I learned that in some places, people volunteer—to pick up garbage in parks.

People who throw garbage really make me angry! I'd like to be the best volunteer in my neighborhood!

Tal a And do you know about the 3 Rs?

Dina: I don't think so.

Ta. a Reduce , Reuse , and Recuce Reduce the waste you create. Reuse things as much as possible before buying new ones. And recycle everything you can.

Dina I hope we can all be more ecological in the future.

مسلمات خضران

يميد تدوير 🏖

عارف للدراهات . 3

4. gisw

صناديق إعادة الندوين - 5

6. gatate

7 Jing

يعبد استخدام 🐧

Answer the following questions.

1) Why do some people volunteer?

2) Who makes you angry?



Did you know?

Stud<mark>ents at the University of Fayoum</mark> can share bikes from three "bike stations".

من بعدد الصديدة فينهد مختصد عني الأداب بداميا في المناسبات

Comparative & Superlative

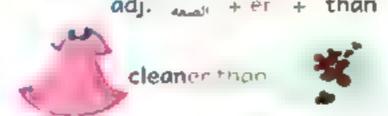
Comparative Adjectives

Usage: We use comparative adjectives to compare two people or two things

Short Adjectives have one or two syllables.

الطف بالقصيرة ببكون من مقطع لو ممطعين

Form:



The dress is a concept on the shirt.

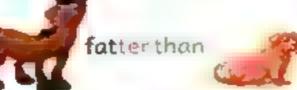
1 Adjectives ending in (P), only add (r) to the adjective.



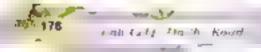
nicerthan



- ca The shirt is more than the T-shirt.
- Adjectives ending in one vowel and one consonant, double the last consonant.



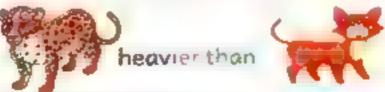
ca The horse is fatter than the dog.



Help your child to review comparative and superlative adjectives.

3 Adjectives ending in (a consonant + y), change the (y) into (i) and add (-er).

فع الصفات المنتقية حجرف y فسيوف بخرف ساكريا فرنت بحول خرف y إلى 1 ويصيف er

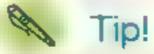


eq. The tiger is heaven than the cat.



more / less + adj. + than

An electric car is more expensive than a bike.



When we compare two things with a comparative adjective, we use the word than: Egypt is bigger than Tunisia.

'Superlative Adjectives

Usage: We use superlative adjectives to compare someone or something with a group.

تستندم صنفه التعطير المقالة سخكن فالجاسد واعاضم فممراته الدج

Form:

the + adj. المناة + est

small > > the smallest

eg The antis the smallest.



Unit (11) Lesson (2)

Adjectives ending in (e), only add (-st).

الحيقات التحر مجمعين تحرف (م) - يجيبق، يق (2)) مقط

large

> the largest

- These recycling bins are the largest.
- 2 Adjectives ending in one vowel and one consonant, double the last consonant.
- big > the biggest
 The elephant is the biggest animal on land.
- 3 Adjectives ending in (y), change the (y) into (1) then add (est).

heavy heaviest the heaviest animal in the sea.

the most / least + adj.

The green car is the most expensive.



Rewrite Corner

- 1 The bike is smaller than the car. bigger)
- The car is bigger than the bike.
- 2 Mazen is tall but Amr is taller. (Amr.)
- Amr is taller than Mazen.
- 3 No car is more expensive than this car. (This car)
- ⇒ This can is the most expensive one.



100

Choose the correct word.

- 1 Trees are (arge larger largest sma) than flowers.
- 2 The film is (the most interesting interesting boring more interesting) than the book.
- 3 The bike is (smaller smallest big) than the car.
- 4 An electric car is (more most less many) expensive than a bike.
- 5 Cairo is the (large larger largest small) city in Egypt.

Rewrite the following using the word(s) in brackets.

1 The cat is big. The dog is bigger. (began than)

2 No river is longer than the Nile. (ongest)

3 Boys are friendly. Girls are friendlier. . (1960)

4 My father is old. My grandfather is older. (older than)

5 Tunisia is big. Egypt is bigger. (than)

§ The ant is smaller than the bee. (by ger)

7 The country is clean. The city is cleaner. (than)

8 Anas is tailer than Seif. (snorten)

Unit (11) Lesson (2)

The Praffix

(dis - re - un)

The prefix "re-" means "again" as in:

- reuse to use again
- replay to play again
- recycle to make again
- rewrite to write again
- e.g. I reuse plastic bottles.

The prefixes "un-" and "dis-" mean "not" as in:

- □ unhealthy not healthy
- unfriendly not friendly unpolpular not popular
- dislike don't doesn't like a sconnect not connect
- dishonest not honest == disagree don't / doesn't agree
- e.g. Sweets are unhealthy.
- e.g. I dislike playing tennis but I like football.

Choose the correct word.

- 1 To use something again means to (d sinke unhearthy reuse - rewrite) it.
- 2 Kareem is crying. He is (happy glad de ghted unhappy).
- 3 I (ake love likes dis ke) playing tennis but I like football.
- 4 The teacher told me to (reuse replay rewrite recycle) the lesson again.
- 5 When we make something again, we (reuse recycle use disconnect) it.
- 6 (Disconnect Disagree Disadvantage Connect) the computer after using it.
- 7 My father asked us to (recycle break reply rewrite) the shopping bags.



Help your child identify the prefixes



Read and complete the dialog with the words in the box:

recycle spaces paths urban

Amira How do we create a cleaner (1) environment?

Heba We should have green (2) in a city.

Amira: How can we water them?

Heba We can (3) water.

Amira: What else do we need?

Heba We need bike (4)

Choose the correct word.

- 1 You should (reduce reuse recycle use) the waste you create
- 2 Residents should use (cycling recycling circle cycle) bins.
- 3 It's important to have (red yellow green black) spaces in a city.
- 4 A (volunteer teacher doctor-dentist) is someone who does something for free.
- 5 I went to the science (park bank hotel muse am) yesterday.
- 6 The Nile is the (longest longer long small) river in the world.
- 7 Cats are (friendlier friendly friendliest friend) than tigers.
- 8 The baby is the (young younger youngest small) one in the family.
- 9 Parks are greener (the than then now) the desert.
- 10 Reading is (more most east ittle) interesting than watching TV.

init (II) Lesson (2)



Read the following text and answer the questions.

Yesterday I went on a school trip to the science museum. There, I learned a lot about creating a cleaner urban environment, I learned that it's important to have green spaces in a city to have cleaner air. Green spaces make people happier. To do this, we need more parks and trees in our cities. We can recycle water to water them. I learned that we should reduce cars in our city. We should use bikes more. So, we need bike paths for people to ride their bikes on. Residents should help also by using recycling bins.

A) Choose the correct answer.

1 I went to the (park science museum zoo bank) yesterday.

We should (recycle - reduce - reuse - use) water to water the plants.

B) Answer the following questions.

3 How should residents help?

4 Why do we need bike paths?



Read and complete the sentences with the words in the box,

unhealthy-disconnect-dislike unhappy bigger

1 Egypt is than Tunisia.

2 I playing tennis but I like football.

3 Sweets are

4 Seif is crying because he is

5. When you finish using the computer,

it



- Order the words to make correct sentences.
- 1 busier Cairo Damietta than is .
- 2 is-world-Nile-The longest the river in the
- 3 museum went I to the yesterday .
- 4 are-more-Cats-than-friendly tigers

Write a paragraph of FIFTY (50) words about:

Guiding words:
green spaces - recycle - bike paths recycling bins



the village is greener than the desert

TRANSPORTATION IN THE PAST

13,

To Key vocabulary 🞧 Listen and repeat.



walking



a mule



a rocket



a canoe



a subway

Kinds of transportation



a wagon



an airplane



a steam train

Extra Vocabulary

highway	طريق سراع	goods	المراجعة الم
types	۴۴	rural areas	ماطو مهه
humans	سبر	steam engine	مارد (ماداره) در ده
rope -	حبل	gasoline	بىزىيە - غازولىن
wheel	Q. M.	distance	STATE OF THE O
cart	عربة كارو	continent	فارة
forms	اسكال	fossil fuels	रुक्त स्व त्य
skiff من بنات البريام	فالسلام	direction	101 k
wind	r -	high-speed trains	ميد د مانمه السرعة
the country	الربيب	solar panels	لا والا سيمسية
papyrus	ورق سردی	oars	فيتدلين
sail	سنر ع	roofs	estam.
invention	همر ع	streetcar	بغراهم

Conjugation of it he we will

Regular verbs		Irregular verbs			
Present	t	Past	Present		Past
move	تسفن	moved	begin	لنتدا	began
invent	حبرع	invented	come	Ju	came
start	21	started	run	بحراد	ran
change	تقبر	changed	buy	بشتري	bought
appear	لظهر	appeared	fly	تظنر	flew
transport	تعفل	transported	send	برس	sent
design	ممم	designed	make	2	made

Help your child identify these words

d Balle R. Connect Play of Second Iven

emt (11) Lesson (3)

it is sicis napripostins was in

move from المعلى المعروف المعالم المع

Ca Listen and read.

Transportation Then and Now

Transportation is the way that people move from one place to another. It is also the way that people move things from one place to another. A long time ago, the only types of transportation for humans were walking, running, and swimming

After that, humans began to use animals like mules—donkeys, and horses. Then came small boats like canoes and other types of water transportation. Once they invented the wheel people started to use small wagons—and carts. Farmers in the country could transport their goods to markets in cities more easily. In rural areas, many people still use these means of transportation today.

The invention of the steam engine changed transportation. Ships with steam engines—could travel much faster than using people or the wind to move boats. The first steam train was in Wales in the 1800s. The train made trips between rural and urban areas faster and safer

The first car that ran on gasoline also appeared in the 1800s.

People bought cars to make their lives easier. Cities like London and Boston had some of the first streetcars—and subway systems—The subway in London opened in 1863. Soon, high-speed trains made traveling between rural and urban areas very fast

بهل 1 البرام 4. عربائة بقل .2 أنظمة المبرو .5 مدرقات امطر الجالة في

From the beginning of time, humans watched birds and wanted to fly through the skies. Today, we fly from one continent to another in no more than one day. We are even able to send people to the Moon in rockets. The problem with transportation that uses gasoline is that it burns, fossil fuels, and these are bad for the environment. So today, people are developing cleaner forms of transportation like electric cars. There are reven electric buses that use some solar energy from solar panels on their roofs. Engineers are designing greener airplanes and ships, too.

صواريخ .6

7. يطور 7.

- Answer the following questions.

- 1) Where was the first steam train?
- What are engineers designing?

In ancient Egypt, the most important
h ghway—was the River Nile. The Egyptians
traveled mostly along the river because off
the major cities were along the River Nile.
So boats and ships were the most important
form of transportation

Most Egyptians used a small boat called a skiff. They made this simple boat from papyrus—and rope. People could travel short distances—in these boats, or could use it for fishing. They used oars to make the boats move. They made larger boats and ships from wood. These ships had a large sail to catch the wind and they used oars—to move and control the direction. The Egyptians built many different kinds of boats for traveling, fishing, and transporting goods.

طریق سریع ا

و ۾ نيرين 2

3 Func

مد حجہ 4



// Listen and complete:	
1 The first	train was in Wales.
2 The train made trips	and safer.
3 The invention of the steam en	gine changed .
4 Ships with steam engines coul	
Read and complete the dia	log with the words in the box:
cheap-like tran	sportation faster
Adel What's your favourite	means of (1) ?
Amr : The subway.	
Age Why do you (2) it?
Amn Because it is (3) and safer.
Adel : Isit)
Amr : Yes, it is cheap.	
3 Read and match:	
1 The first carthat ran on	use wagons and carts in the past.
2 Humans watched birds and	b gasoline appeared in the 1800s
3 People started to	c greener airplanes and ships.
	g wanted to fly through the skies
1-() 2-()	
Choose the correct we	
1 We are able to (send receive	- come - go) people to the

2 The invention of the process of the angle of the changed transportation.

3 (Teachers Engineers Loctus Bukers) are designing

greener airplanes and ships, too.

4 In (urban-modern in removes) areas, many people still use old means of transportation.

5 There are electric buses that use sun so an moon - sky) energy.

6 Humans began to use animals like mu es tigers monkeys

· elephants) for transportation,

Read the following text and answer the questions
Long time ago, the only types of transportation for humans
were walking, running, and swimming Afterthat, they used animals

like mules, donkeys, and horses. Then, they used small boats. Once the wheel was invented, people started to use wagons and carts.

The steam engine made a big change in transportation. Ships and trains could travel faster.

Then, the car was invented and people started to buy it. The problem with transportation that uses gasoline is that it burns fossil fuels, and these are bad for the environment.

A) Choose the correct answer

- 1 People started to use wagons and carts when the (bike car whee rocket) was invented.
- 2 Ships and trains could travel (saw tar faster slower).
- 3 People used small to are planted trains) on water.

B) Answer the following questions:

- What animals did they use for transportation?
- 5 What is the problem with transportation that uses gasoline?
- 6 When did people start to use wagons and carts?

nd to Lesson (5)

- Order the words to make correct sentences.

 1 steam | The -train was | first Wales | in | .
- 2 developing forms new People are transportation of -.
- 3 could markets Farmers goods + transport to their .
- 4 London in The subway 1863 in opened -.

Write a paragraph of FIFTY (50) words about:

Guiding words: Kinds of transportation

mules canoe steam train - faster - subway

Punctuate the following sentence.

the train made the trips faster and safer

WRITING

Lesson

(4)

D fort

roof

the top part of a building

سطح

canal

a long area of water, made for boats to travel on

مَسة

water uapor

water in the form of gas

بخار المه

waterway

the different routes people use for traveling by water like a river, canal, or lake ממן שנת / מבות שנת / מבות שנת

electricity hydrogen gas ي المند ودين palm trees nuclear րցցե ferry system ميرشاداته electric energy dangerous طعه خطرانية مطمر electric cab warm air عين ۾ جرو کھريا ته مواء دامی wind power driverless طامه الادام ندون سانق electric vehicles routes مرکبات کمر اثبة طرق dangerous gases water vapor د د فطعره يجالماء historic _ environment DAZIN ecological yw personally بهفة شدهاه

1 mt (11) Lesson (4)

Conjugation of verbs

Regular verbs			Irregular verbs .			
Pres	sent	Past Present		Past		
locate	ىقع (لىمكى)	located	come	ΛL	rume	
generate	يولد	generated	go	ार्थ १	went	
believe	تعيهد	believed	think 🗀	0 10:9	thought	
produce	ينتج	produced	burn	پېرو ند	burned / burnt	
carry	Ju t	carried	build	Na	1-ult	
provide	ri 981i . 90ï	provided	ride	* >>	rode	
protect	phallic is	protected	give	P114	gave	

Important expressions and prepositions selections selections

is located an	nu fu	come from	دادس في
solar energy farm	بنداه تأثره سمسه	up and down	مالي والماد
provide shade	يمد الدفر	get around	الم المراد
go for walks	مسمب	important for	معمر
generate electricity	المالد فيعير	along the river	طول التمر
better for the environme	أفضل للبينة ent	a plan for	د.سه





Listen and read.

My Ideal City:

My city is located on the Nile River. There are new homes, schools, and a hospital. There is also a large park where people can go for walks and play sports. I believe—that parks are important for everyone. All the electricity in my city comes from a solar energy farm in the desert. The new homes have solar panels on their roofs too. There are palm trees around the houses to help them stay cooler. In my opinion—, solar energy is better than burning fossil fuels because it is better for the environment.

Water Transportation.

There is a great new ferry system that moves people up and down the river. The new ecological boats use both wind power and electric energy. The ferry can also use the new canals. The residents can use the ferry system to get around the town Personally. I think 'it is very important to protect our waterways. If we use greener boats, we can do that. These ecological boats are quieter than other boats too

Land Transportation

All this transportation is now more ecological. There are electric cabs, but they don't have any drivers because they are driverless. I am sure that—the air will be cleaner if we use electric vehicles. We also have buses that use power from hydrogen gas from what I know—, hydrogen vehicles don't produce any dangerous gases. They only produce warm air and water vapor.

You can ride your bike all around the city on the bike paths. They go along the river and everywhere else in my city.

Answer the following questions.

1) Where is your city located?

2) Where does electricity in your city come from?

Choose the correct answer.

3) The city mostly uses (unclear solar wind sun) energy.

All transportation is now more (logical illegal - ecological - biological).

Unit (11) Lesson (4)

Callisten and read.

A Historic City / My Green City

by Hana

My ideal city is located on the Red Sea coast There are houses and apartments, schools, two museums, and a hospital. There are a lot of green spaces where people can go for walks, ride their bikes, and enjoy being in nature. Personally, I think that green spaces are the most important part of a city. There are also large trees in all the streets to provide shade.

Clean Energy / Green Electricity

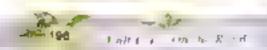
Most of the electricity for the city comes from a wind farm on the coats. The wind farm has 12 wind turbines that generate electricity. Many buildings have solar panels. In my opinion, all buildings should have solar panels on their roofs. I am sure that people will stop using fossil fue seeson because renewable energy as cleaner.

Transportation for Goods and People /

The Cleanest form of Transportation

There is a system of canals in my city with bike next to them. I believe that more people will ride their bikes if there are more bike paths. The canals provide more outdoor spaces for people to enjoy, but they also provide transportation. Electric canal boats carry goods—across the city, so there are fewer trucks on the road. The residents—travel around the city on electric buses, streetcars, and cabs. All the transportation is electric so there is less pollution and the streets are quieter and cleaner

4000



"Expressions for giving your opinion"

I believe that.

In my opinion.

Personally, I think

- I am sure that

From what I know.

Writing tip!

When you write a heading, you use capital letters for the important words. You don't have to use capital letters for conjunctions (and, so, but), articles (the, a, an), or prepositions (to, on, in, into, for).

Write a plan for your ideal city

- You may cover the following
- Describe your ideal city.
- Explain the transportation and how it is better for the environment.
- Use expressions for giving your opinion.
- ➡ Write a heading for each paragraph.

Medel

My Ideal City

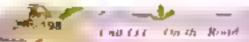
My ideal city is located on the Red Sea coast. There are houses and apartments, schools, a museum and a hospital. In the that all transportation here is ecological, ferries, canals and bikes.

From what I know electric canal boats carry goods across the city. Personally I think it's an exciting place to live.

(int (11) Lesson (4) 🗐



Read and match:	
CanalRoofWatervaporWaterway	the top part of a building a long area of water for boats routes for traveling by water water in the form of gas 3-() 4-()
Choose the correct t	
important to protect our wa	parks are important for everyone. Think it is very
of vortess to	
 Buses that use hydrogen pro Solar energy is (duce (7 0000) air. oc) than burning fossil fuels urbines that (7 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
	(! .den - quieter - ca mer sower) ity.
Order the words to m	ake correct sentences.
1 city Ine energy green	
2 buses vapor produce Tr	re water new .



3 important everyone - Parks for - are .

4 the - do - What canals - provide -?

Read the following text and answer the questions.

My city is located on the Nile River. There are new homes, schools, and a hospital. There is also a large park where people can go for walks and play sports. I believe that parks are important for everyone. All the electricity in my city comes from a solar energy farm in the desert. The new homes have solar panels on their roofs, too. There are palm trees around the houses to help them stay cooler. In my opinion, solar energy is better than burning fossil fuels because it is better for the environment.

- A) Choose the correct answer
- I People can go for walks in (hospitals parks schools banks).
- 2 Fossil fuels are (good bad better nice) for the environment.
- B) Answer the following questions.
- 3 Where is your city?
- 4 Where do people put solar panels?

TRANSPORTATION AROUND THE WORLD

Lessons ((5&6)

Key vocabulary 🞧 Listen and repeat.

- PROJECT





المرام

Help your child identify these words.

a subway

عمرو

which the same of didb and

Extr Varnockry



The Netherlands

موليد

advantages disadvantages countries classmates

()), F 17

task



The United States

الولايات المتحدة



Bangladesh

بتجلاديش

🗩 playground

w mountains

host دول

guest مسا سحر

Snow age

بضيف

ABLE

حيية / تمطر ثلقا

get to

get wet

stay warm

plan for

on the way to

a radio show about

يطل إلى

Jilly

بظل دافئ

بخطم لے

في الطريق إلى

Tr Lt April

Read and say.

A ferry can travel on water. It can carry a lot of people, but it's sometimes expensive.

A subway can travel on rails. It goes underground It uses electricity. It's fast and green. It's cheap

the Desir year of the



t mt (ff) Lessons (586)



	**
	87
	61
	11
-	

Read and complete the dialog with the words in the box:

en () 1 1, 1		
Hi, Anas! How do you	(1,	to school?
Hello, Safia! I get to school	(2)	bus.
When do you	3,	home?
At 7 o'clock. What about you?		
Safia : Itakethe	(4)	
Choose the correct word.		
1 In Egypt, most people take the) to work,
2 In Netherlands most people ride (*
monkeys) to their work.		
3 When it rains, I get (١.	
4 He gets exercise () the v	way to schoo	1.
5 You can use a (> * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *	→ to travel o	on water.
6 Airplanes are the .f.) m	eans of
transportation.		
Write a paragraph of FIFTY (50)) words abo	ut:
Guiding words subway fast -takes early	safe gree	ener
Submity lust tunes comy	241.0 31.0	





Review on Unit (11)

Vocabulary

	-		
transportation	ا به مهادید	destination	year owner.
airplane	-	ferry	
cab	سياره أجرة	mule	ىغل
canal	La	on foot	,
canoe		on time	A 1 1 2 " F
rocket	Alg A	steam train	
streetcar		subway	, «
traffic	7.6	traffic lights	, 1. 1
traffic jam	ه م مروه	trip	X
wagon	ء س	walking	June
waterway	nout your	bike path	عبيان م م
green spaces	تنسداح فكالمء	garbage	0.0
recycle	population	recycling bins	and the good
reduce	خندي	residents	-5 m
reuse	يعيد استخدام	roof	سطح
trash	accon	volunteer	Edyn tapro
water vapor	منك ولن	highway	4.6.4

Help your child revise unit (11).

pin to dail hand fourth side claim of

A Use R Connect Has I would be



Language



The forest is green - - the desert.



Gold is expensive 'silver



The Nile is long river in the world.



This is the tree film

Prefixes

un = not: e g Kareema is happy.

dis = not: e.g I - slike playing tennis, but I like football.

re = again: e g You can cycle old things.



Writing Corner

"C . r ~ wo 1. 45

I love my city very much, but traffic became a big problem. Every morning I have to sit in a traffic jam on my way to school. The cars and buses stop, and we can't move. The trip to school sometimes takes us an hour. We have good public transportation, but the buses don't always go to the destination you want

'A cleamin - coment

To have a cleaner urban environment, you should have many things. You should have green spaces to have clean air. You should have bike paths to reduce pollution. The residents should help by using recycling bins. We should recycle water to water the green spaces.

"Transportation in the past"

A long time ago, the only types of transportation for humans were walking, running, and swimming. After that, humans began to use animals like mules, donkeys and horses.

Then came small boats like canoes. When people invented the wheel, they started to use wagons and carts. The invention of the steam engine changed transportation. It became easier and faster.

"Ideal city"

My city is located on the Red Sea. There are beautiful homes, schools, and a hospital. There is a clean park. I believe that parks are very important for us. We get electricity from a solar energy farm in the desert. In my opinion, solar energy is better for the environment. I go to school by bike. It is a good way to protect the environment.



Activities on Unit (11)

	and circle the correct a		
	times s /r a nie		
2 I always g	et('' : ' ' a traf	ficjam.	
3 The trip to	school takes (** -** * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *	minutes)	
4 The traffic	light color for "Go" is (=====	3.44)"	
Listen	and complete:		
1 Farmers u	ised to transport their	in wagons and carts.	
The first	trainop	ened in London in 1863.	
3 Ships with	engines could trave	l faster than sail boats.	
& Todayair	planes can fly to different	in one day.	
	nd complete the dialog with	the words in the box:	
, REGG G			
A	walks ocnted space	The second secon	4
t t	Do you live in a village or a cit	y, Nermeen:	
Nermeen:	I live in a city.	7.3.2	
+1/ t/ (Where is your city	(1) ?	
V FILL SITE SEL	It's located on the Red Sea	(2)	
1.4	Do you have green	(3)	
Nermeen :	Yes, we do.		
	What can people do there?		
fight religions.	They can go for (4)	, ride their bikes, and	
	enjoy being in the nature.	41 42	
~~	the following text and a		
	he River Nile was the most impo		
Egypt. All th	ne major cities were along the I	River Nile, That's why th	e

Help your child deal with such questions.

Egyptians traveled mostly along the river.

The Egyptians built boats and ships to use them to travel on the Nile. They built small, simple boats from papyrus and rope. People used these boats for fishing or traveling short distances. They used oars to make the boats move.

The Egyptians built larger boats for traveling, fishing, and transporting goods.

- A) Choose the correct answer
- The major (t rets) were along the River Nile.
- 2 They built boats and ships to travel on the (Lake Cana Nile Sea).
- B) Answer the following questions.
- Why did the Egyptians travel along the Nile?
- What did the Egyptians use to make the boats move?

The Reader.

A	Donal	decide T	/T \	-	
m,	Read an	a wille	True,	or F	10(0)

- 1 Grandma volunteered to help. ()
- 2 Grandma sew some clothes for the boys. ()
- B) Choose the correct answer
- 3 Waleed went to his (minimum os grandpas) gracery store.
- 4 Anissa's dad works at the (many to since beach shop).

Lot all Activities

Choose the correct word.

- What is the (cheap cheaper cheapest more cheap) form of renewable energy?
- A gold medal is (good better worst best) than a silver medal.
- Solar energy is more most much least) ecological than fossil fuels.
- Benban Solar Park in Egypt is the (large arger largest most) park in Africa.

Order the words to make correct sentences.

cities Anch-a subway have Egypt in ?

oars move the boats They to used - make

Write a text of FIFTY (50) words about:

A plan for your ideal city

Guiding elements:

- 1- Where is it located?
- 2 What places are there?
- 3 How do you get electricity?
- 4-What kinds of transportation are there?

Unit12

A Global Challenge



In this unit students will -.

- learn about geology and climate change.
- review the first conditional.
- read a newspaper report about how nations are working together to slow-climate change.
- Write a newspaper report about what causes climate change.
- listen to a talk about food supplies around the world.
- perform a role play about shopping responsibly.
- plan a plant-based meal.

ROCKS AND STONES

Losson (1)

Key vocabulary & Listen and repeat.



flood



erosion



landslide















Extra Vocabulary

natural process	عماية طبيعية	heavy rains	امطار عربره
limestone	حجر جيري	humans	البشر
flow	ندمق خربان	agriculture	الرراعة
currents	البيارات العائدة	fossil fuels	الوفود الحفرم
riverbank '	ضمة النهر	climate change	تغير المناح
sea level	مستوي تقطح التجر	marble	رخام
geological	جبونوجم	chemicals	مواد كيميائية
atmosphere	الغلاف الحوبي	mountains	مبال
acid rain	مطر حمضي	soil	يرية (رراعية)

Conjugation of verbs was week

Rich or French amounted					
19891	t	Past	Present		Past
erode		eroded	make	u	made
cause	dibel	caused	become		be ame
burn	21-	burned mont	rise		rose
explode	1.414.4	exploded	hold		held
damage	4	damaged	feed		feed
flow	44.14	flowed	grow		grew
affect	يؤثر على	affected			
Import :	texpre	sinn acc			

move from to	يسفل من الب	made of	F - + 48
result in	ئىسىن ھۇ	a piece of	
for a long time	بومت طويل	mix with	***
slow down	بنظم	in danger	P re

Help your child identify these words.

الوجائية في ينعوان عنى فيه الكنيف

t mt (12) Lesson (1)

• Listen and read.

happens when rock and soil is moved from one place to another by water, wind, or flows. The waves and currents in the sea can erode beaches, and rivers can erode riverbanks. Heavy rains or winds can also cause the land to erode. Different types—of flows—floods lands ides, tsumains, or glacers—also erode the land. Humans can cause erosion too, Heavy agriculture is one way that people do this.

Burning fossil fuels is another way because it results in climate change. Climate change causes sea levels to rise and this results in more erosion.



Drought happens? where there is not enough? rain for a long time. When this happens, rivers and lakes become dry Farmers cannot grow food and nature is in danger. When people do not have all the water that they need, we say that there is a water shortage.

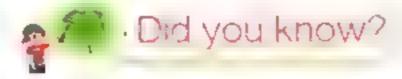


الوام مختلفة الأ

بعدت 2

3 val3

- Answer the following questions.
- 1) What is erosion?
- 2) When does a drought happen?



Nearly 71% of the surface of the earth is water. About 95% of all the water is salt water.



Dd you know?

A Listen and read.

When heavy rain or strong winds
move soil and rocks from one place to
another, it creates and the strong winds
Human activity such as heavy
agriculture can also create this.



During a drawnt, there isn't enough rain, and rivers and lakes become dry. There isn't enough water and there is a shortage. This affects the environment and farmers can't grow food or fee'd their animals.



Unit (12) Lesson (1)



Read and complete the dialog with the words in the box.

rain farmers drought-dry

Onar We are going to learn about	(1)		
Maz n What does it mean?			
Omar : It means there isn't	(2) for a long time.		
Mazen What happens to rivers and	lakes?		
Omar : They become	(3),		
Mazen : So,	(4) can't grow food.		
Read and match.			
1 When it doesn't rain for a long time,	3 can cause erosion.		
2 When rock or soil is moved,	when people don't have enough water.		
3 Heavy rain or winds	c there is sometimes a drought.		
4 There's a water shortage	d we call it erosion.		
1-() 2-()	3-() 4-(
8/ Ol			

Choose the correct word.

- 1 Erosion is a /an (good instant) and how important) process.
- 2 Drought happens when we don't have (rain rocks stones sand) for a long time.
- 3 The waves and currents in the sea can (burn erode grow draw) beaches.



- 4 Heavy (culture agriculture inature future, can cause erosion.
- 5 Climate change causes sea levels to rise need burn Inde).
- 6 There's a water age shortage page edge) when people don't have enough water.
- 7 The Sphinx is made of (wood glass I mestone eather).
- 8 We should slow, up down in at erosion.
- 9 When a volcano explodes under the sea, this creates a huge wave called (flood drought to name and slide).
- 10 A (glacier drought flood eros on, is a huge ice flow that moves very slowly across the land.
- 11 The lands de air utinosphere ticud) is made of oxygen, carbon dioxide, and other gases.
- 12 When chemicals from air pollution mix with water and sunlight, it creates (rain flood tsunam ac drain).
- order the words to make correct sentences.
 - 1 can erosion- Humans cause .
 - 2 causes Burning change fossilfuels climate .
 - 3 don't- water- enough- We have .
- 4 Sphinx-made-The-is limestone of .

tmt (12) Lesson (1)

5 Read the passage then answer the questions.

Drought happens where there is not enough rain for a long time. When this happens, rivers and lakes become dry. Farmers cannot grow food and nature is in danger. When people do not have all the water that they need, we say that there's a water shortage.

- A) Choose the correct answer
- 1 (Lands ide Tsun m Dr. Int Gacer) happens when there is not enough rain for a long time.
- 2 During a drought, rivers and lakes become (not dry code cool).
- E) Answer the following questions:
- 3 When does a water shortage happen?
- 4 What happens to farmers during a drought?

Write a paragraph of FIFTY (50) words about.

Guiding words:

(natural rock soil move waves humans

"Erosion

Punctuate the following sentence.

🥕 how do humans affect erosion



LANGUAGE

Lesson (2)

The Future Simple Tense

l'orm

Sub. + will + inf.

The drought ... a water shortage

- It will rain tomorrow.

Usuger

*We use the future starp it to the choole future predictions."

المتداعا أبر المستشر البددية والتدب يوراليديوات المستمسية

Kern ords

tomorrow soon in the future

next (week Friday summer year)

in + (a fature per orl) (2030 2050)

Negative:

Sub. + + + + + + + inf.

1 17.

- We .. not bern fossil fuels

= It won't rain tomorrow.

Note

will not won't

Help your child identify the future simple tense

متار ** الأخر الدين للمستمر السما



Lmt (12) Lesson (2)

Yes // No question:

Will + sub. + inf.?

you shopping tomorrow?

y Yes, I will,

28 No, I won't.



Rewrite Corner

- 1 He played tennis yesterday.
- He w play tennis tomorrow.
- 2 They will use electric vehicles.
- They wen't use electric vehicles.
- 3 Yes, Malak will visit the desert.
- ⇒ ∨ | Malak / st the desert?
- 4 I go to the beach every Friday.
- Divisity, to the beach

Choose the correct word.

- 1 (Did Is W Are, you go shopping tomorrow?
- 2 Malak visit visits visiting heraunt next week.
- 3 We (are shave want a burn fossil fuels.
- 4 Mazen will (pay pays pc 1 , ... 1 football tomorrow.
- 5 I will go to the zoo tom rr v tort to the end of the

"If " (First Conditional)

Form If + sub. + present simple, sub. + will + inf.

Note: the use of the comma

eg. It we use electric vehicles we will help the environment.

Sub. + will + inf. + f + and + present simple

Note: No comma here

e.g. We will help the environment it we use electric cars.

Usage /

We use the first conditional to talk about something that is possible in the future.

eg. . it rains, there will be a flood.



Rewrite Corner

- 1 If she cares bout the environment, she won't use plastic bags.
- She wont use plastic bags if she in about the environment.
 - 2 There will be a flood if it rains.
 - . If it rains, there will be a flood.
 - 3 If our cities have more bike paths, people will exercise more.
 - If our city has more bike paths, people _____ more.
 - 4 They will be happy if they win the match.

 They want be happy if they don't we the match.
 - 5 I won't help the environment if I use fossil fuels. If
 - : If I use fossil fuels, I wan the p the environment.

Lint (12) Lesson (2)

Choose the correct word	
I will some name to agree an electric lifesher and an electric lifesher and an electric lifesher and an electric lifesher and lifesher	
the environment.	
you go shopping tom	orrow?
· I · h · ho'ps he iq) the environ	onment if I use
solar panels on my roof.	
Tarek will buy an electric car if he wave say	vits w save
saved) enough money.	
If I run, I to the at at n at	raa) the bus.
If Mona has shorter showers, she saved) a lot of water.	sive saves
If it the train soo	n, we will have
water shortage.	
Rowrite the following using the word(s) in brackets
	(3)
If Tarek buys an electric car, he will help the en	ivironment.
	(f)
No, he won't burn fossil fuels.	(')
He will make his own electricity if he puts solar panels on his roof.	(,)
→ We will go to the zoo.	()

Malak will visit her aunt if she has more time



Read and complete the dialog with the words in the box.

went if we ectricit,
What will you do you want to help the environment?
Jana I (2) burn fossil fuels.
Asme. What else will you do?
Jama I (2) put solar panels on my roof.
Asmaa : Why?
To make my own and help the environment
Choose the correct word.
1 He the p he ps will be p he nogthis sister if she needs help
2 I (don't won't haven't am not) go to school tomorrow.
3 Adel will (play pass para played) football next Friday.
4 (Does Is Will Has) Malak visit the desert next holiday?
5 If the polar ice caps melt, sea levels rise in sea in se
6 They will travel (yesterday tomorrow ast ware.
(If it (rain rains raining rained), there will be a flood.
8 If we (use used used using ecofriendly energies, our
cities will be cleaner.
9 We (save saves - will save saved) the planet if we recycle
old things.
10 I won't (use uses - using used) fossil fuels.

Unit (12) Lesson (2)

- 11 If Mazen studies hard, he (will do has would) succeed
- 12 If you plant trees, you will (nelps help no helped) the environment.
- 13 We will (goes go going went) to the park next week.

🏂 Read and match.

- 1 If we use electric vehicles, 1 he will save money.
- Will you go shopping? he cares about the environment.
- 3 If he uses solar energy. our cities will be cleaner.
- 4 He will buy an electric car if Yes, I will.
- 7-1) 2-() 3-() 4-()

Order the words to make correct sentences.

- 1 rain tomorrow It will -.
- 2 will Malak the visit desert
- 3 you newspapers these Will recycle old ?
- 4 will 1 environment the help .

Dunctuate the following sentence.

will we go to the science museum

NATIONS WORKING TOGETHER

(3,

Vocabulary

document	4	several	complicated
planet		goals	companies
nations		headline	together
newspaper		leaders	immediately
agreement		meeting	reporter
lead-in		global	 serious effort
topic		caption	global warming
coal		report	international
araaahaa			

greenhouse gases

Conjugation of verbs

Prese	nt	Past	Present	Past
summarize		summarize 1	reduce	reduce
define		define d	meet ,	٦
create		create 1	become	*
	/		•	
In fact	+	one way	. mak	e a plan
agree 10		decide †	at h	ome -

Definitions

conference a formal meeting where people meet to talk about a topic pact a formal agreement between two people or groups of people

party a group of people who have the same goals and beliefs treaty a formal written agreement between two or more countries

Lint (12) Lesson (5)

the lead in

this is one or two sentences that summarize the report

bead ne

this is the title of the report this is the long part you read this is a description of a picture

רסוזקיים

The name of the newspaper

2 The headline

7- A caption

Parts of the newspaper report أجراء النمرير الصدعي

3- The reporter's name

The body of the report A picture

4 The lead- in

Conjunctions

and

OF

50

but

is used to connect two similar ideas

تستخدم لربط مخريس ميسا هيس

My family recycles paper ____ glass

is used to express choices.

تستخدم سوصح الجبرات المباحة أو الممكية

Do they use solar energy — do they burn coal?

224 . anhalt etc

Help your child identify the parts of the newspaper and conjunctions. فأنه للعلق الرائعة العرب المنتس والرفيع

□ 50 (ಪಟ) ರ is used to connect a (cause/ reason) to its result.

تستخدم لإبط سبب ما تستحثه

My dad was at the conference so he is really tired.

ے but (ویکن) ⇔ is used to connect two different or contrasting ideas.

تستحدم لربط مكربين مختلفتين أو متناقضنين

The leaders went to a conference, but they didn't sign a treaty.

Choose the correct word.

1 The leaders had a conference, (and - but - or - so) they couldn't agree to anything.

2 The parties agreed to reduce air pollution (so - and - but- or) plastic waste.

3 We need to stop pollution now (or - and - but- so) it will be late.

All countries must reduce air pollution (and - but - or - so) water pollution.

5 I went to the meeting, (and - but - so - or) I didn't find anyone.

Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

and-but-or-so

Do they use coal solar energy?

2 I like English Arabic.

3 I went to school. no one came.

I ran quickly I caught the bus.

Did you know?

The foundation Youth Love Egypt (YLE) has planted thousands of trees along the Nile and canals.

قامت مؤسسة (شباب بحث مصر) برزاعة الأف الاشجار عبي طول بهر البيل والترع.

Lmt (12) Lesson (3)

A Listen and read.

Global Climate News Nations Work Together to slow Climate Change by Dareen Shabrani

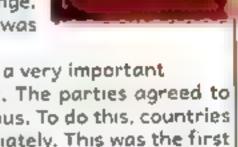
Climate change affects everyone living on our planet, so we need to try to slow it by working together.

Nations are now making plans to work on this

problem.

If we all help, we can slow climate change. We can recycle paper, plastic, and glass at home, but what can nations do?

Last week, leaders from every country in the world met for the United Nations Climate Change Conference (called COP26) in Glasgow, Scotland, They talked about what they can do to slow climate change. but this was not the first time they met. In fact, it was their 26th meeting



On December 12th, 1995, world leaders had a very important meeting. 196 parties signed the Paris Agreement. The parties agreed to reduce global warming to less than 2 degrees Celsius. To do this, countries agreed to start reducing greenhouse gases immediately. This was the first time that so many nations made a serious effort to slow global warming.

Another important meeting was COP25 in Madrid. Spain in 2019

Greta Thunberg, a teenager from Sweden, asked leaders to do more to slow climate change. After that, Thunberg became famous all over the world

This year at COP26, leaders signed a new document: the Glasgow Climate Pact. In this new pact, countries agreed to do several things First, they decided to continue with the Paris Agreement. They also decided to stop using coal, a fossil fuel. Burning coal creates 40% of carbon dioxide emissions every year, so people must stop using it.

Another important topic at the meeting was transportation. Car companies agreed to stop making vehicles that use fossil fuels by 2040 so they will make more electric vehicles.

We must all slow climate change. Treaties like the Paris Agreement are one way for nations to work together to do this





1

1-()

Read and complete the dialog with the words in the box:

capt	tion - What	parts-name
Dalia · How many report have?	(1)	does a newspaper
*	r report has s	even parts .
Dalia - (2)		are they?
	's (3 and a picture) , the lead-in,
Dalia : What else?		
Mona · The body of t	he report, the	e newspaper's name and a
or Read and match	1.	
 Climate change affer 	cts 🥹	can slow climate change.
Nations are making	5	everyone living on our planet.
3 If we all help, we	Ē,	stop using fossil fuels.
4 The government dec	ided to 👸	plans to work on this problem.

Choose the correct word.

1 When we burn fossil fuels, it is (good - bad - importanthelpful) for the environment

2-() 3-()

2 All countries must reduce air pollution (but - so - and- or) water pollution.

3 The leaders had a conference, (or - so - but- and) they couldn't agree to anything.

4 The (lead-in - reporter's name - caption- headline) is a short description of a picture.

4-()

(1 mt (12) Lesson (3)

5 The (headline reporter's name - body of the report- picture) is the person who wrote the report.

6 Do you use solar energy (but - or - so- because) coal?

Z Sara was ill (but - so - and- or) she didn't go to school.

8 The long part you read in a newspaper report is called the (body - headline - caption- picture).

9 One or two sentences that summarize the report is/are called the (headline - lead-in - body- caption).

10 The leaders went to the conference (and - or - but so) they didn't sign a treaty.

Read the following text and answer the questions.

Nations work together to slow climate change. If we all help, we can slow climate change. We can recycle paper, plastic, and glass at home, but what can nations do?

Last week, leaders from every country in the world met in Glasgow,

Scotland. They decided to stop using coal

Burning coal creates 40% of carbon dioxide emissions every

year, so people must stop using it.

Another important topic was transportation. Car companies agreed to stop making vehicles that use fossil fuels by 2040 so they will make more electric cars. We must all slow climate change.

- A) Choose the correct answer.
- 1 Climate (change chance chase- charger) is a dangerous problem.
- 2 We must (show share slow-draw) climate change.
- 3 We can recycle plastic and (class glass-gas-plant).
- B) Answer the following questions.
- 4 How much pollution can burning coal create?
- 5 Where did the leaders meet?



(5) Order the words to make correct sentences.

- 1 change is Climate problem a dangerous .
- 2 very It's to important recycle .
- 3 agreement is a formal A pact .
- 4 must People stop fossil using fuels .
- 5 change What causes climate ?

Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

treaty - party-pact-conference

- 1 A (1) is a formal meeting where people meet to talk about a topic.
- 2A (2) is a formal agreement between two people or groups of people.
- 3 A(3). is a group of people who have the same goals and beliefs.
- 4 A (4) is a formal written agreement between two or more countries.

Punctuate the following sentence.

/ the leaders had a conference last week

WRITING

Lesson (4)

A newspaper report

Main Vollabulary

emergency 5 1925	replace	بسبيدن	in fact	مج الوامع
keep clean مماليطامه ليطامه	ımagine	تتحيل	useful	مصد نامغ
for example عبد سين المثال	daily	بوعب	gasoline	يبرين عارولين
international sole	discuss	تنافس	news	احد
deforestation Good all	opinion	$\mathcal{F}^{i_{2}}$		



When we write a newspaper report, we use fixets and not opinions بذکر بنا عبد کتابه خبر او نمریز صحفی می بریده نخیب خفایی مقط ولا یکیب آه



You can use these useful phrases when you write a newspaper report

-) In fact, it was their 26th meeting
-) For example, the parties agreed to reduce global warming to less than 2 degrees Celsius.

Different opinions about newspaper reports



A newspaper report model

name of newspaper:

GLOBAL NEWS

headline: WORLD LEADERS MEET IN CAIRO FOR CONFERENCE

by: Allam El-Saeed

lead-in: Deforestation is a global emergency. The world's leaders must act quickly to replace the world's forests.

picture:

caption:



Deforestation in the Amazon

body: The world's leaders met today at a conference in Cairo to discuss the growing problem of deforestation. More than 25 leaders signed a treaty agreeing to plant billions of trees over the next five years.





Listen and complete.

1 The Suez Canal

the Red Sea and the Mediterranean Sea.

2 It's the

important canal in the world.

3 Many

go through the Suez Canal.

4 The ships travel to many

all over the world

Order the words to make correct sentences.

1 a global + Deferest 1 on - is - emergency -

2 newspaper - the - report - Who - wrote - ?

3 must - the - Wa-clean - keep - air ...

4 need - we - Why do - trees - more -?



Write a newspaper report about "what causes climate change and how people work together to stop climate change".

name of newspaper:

headline:

by:

lead-in:

picture:

caption:

body:



- THE FOOD WE EAT - PROJECT

Lessons 5861





عدس



beef م در بک م



rice



koshari کشری



cheese جاي







ketchup



wheat



burger برحر



chickpeas / hummus



falafel مددر طعمت

Unit (12) Lessons (5.86)

Extra Vocabu ary

favorite	ممتر سب	food supplies	مجن الطعام
conversation	5 4 . 0	shopping list	Jam is s
dishes	الرفياء ال	ingredients	المعطيدات
an appetizer	طبق منے تسمیہ	main course	num," y ts.
dessert	ستو (تعالی	menu	مالمة طعام
plant-based meal	ېد د د چه د کيام	drinks	السروبات

Study the following.

Foods from plants

spaghetti	n1 4	rice		crisps	نا مار گاملا د
French fries	avec me to	pasta	عكروته	lentils	غدس
ketchup	ale 5	falafel	ga nati	spices	Ja
oat milk	, 1 dogu	bread	щ	chickpeas / hummus	f.a.
popcorn	шт	garlic	1	olive oil	l, by T

Foods from animals

yogurt		ا بادای	meat balls	خواب التنسر	cheese	Ja
milk		(Ja.	honey	عيس التحن	meat	مم
beef			butter	Λı	burger	e haye
omelette	ئدہ عبر	Abr	eggs	pu	chicken	







Read and complete the dialog with the words from the box:

ingredients meai-koshari chickpeas

: What's your favorite dish? Angs

I like Se f very much. of koshari? : What are the Anas (2)

Rice, pasta, lentils, onions and Se f

: Is it a useful dish? Anas

Seif : Yes, it is.

: What kind of food is it? Anas

: It is a plant-based Seif (4)



Choose the correct word.

- 1 There is no meat in (beef burger koshari steak).
- 2 A/An (drank dessert appet zer main course) is a small dish that you eat at the beginning of a meal.
- 3 What's your favorite (spoon dish fork kn fe)? Koshari.
- 4 My mom bought the (cheese ingred ents form recipe) for koshari from the supermarket.
- 5 Umm Ali is my favorite (dessert an mal book food)



Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

ingredients - koshar - based - wheat

- Mom is making for Nagwa to eat this evening.
- 2 The bread is made from
- 3 Mombuys the for koshari from the supermarket.
- Koshari is a plantmeal.



Luit 12) Lessons (5 &6)

Read the passage then answer the questions.

Last week I went to a famous restaurant with my friends. We all wanted to eat our favorite meals. I like koshari because it is a plant-based meal. The ingredients of koshari are rice, macaroni, lentils and chickpeas. My friend Anas likes burger very much because it comes from meat. My friend Seif likes pizza because it comes from wheat. My friend Seif likes pizza because it comes from wheat. My friend Safia likes fish because it is healthy. After the meal we had a dessert and drank juice. We had a wonderful time there

- A) Choose the correct answer
- 1 I like (p zza kosha tish steak) because it is a plant-based meal.
- 2 Anas likes burger because it comes from (wheat peans meat milk).
- 3 After the meal we drank (mix water juice coffee).
- B) Answer the following questions.
 - 4 Where did you go last week?
 - 5 Why does Safia like fish?

Write a paragraph of FIFTY (50) words about:

Yn ir fant te mea

Guiding elements:

- 1- What is it?
- 2. What are the ingredients?
- 3-Who cooks it?
- 4 Where do you have it? With whom?





Review on Unit (12)

Vocability

climate change معامله drought wheat عدد المنال المثال المتال الم	water shortage	rocks عفض المية	مخور	lentils	عدس
eco-friendly פניט אינו אינו אינו אינו אינו אינו אינו אינו	climate change	drought بعير المنظ		wheat	عيامين
newspaper report יינוש אוני מבינין מפריין מפרייין מפריין מפריין מפריין מפריין מפריין מפריין מפריין מפריין מפרייין מפריין מפריין מפריין מפריין מפריין מפריין מפריין מפריין מפרייי	for example المثال	treaty عدد سبيل	معامدة	leader	قائد / رعيم
fossil fuels بالامالية geology pact agreement المالية limestone marble المالية foundation موسية document habitat المالية acid rain body المالية main course المالية process in fact المالية agriculture موردات المالية المدينة والمالية والمالية المدينة والمالية والم	eco-friendly	youth حديق سيد	الشباب	stones	أمجار
agreement المالية limestone marble المالية foundation موسية document habitat المالية ingredients مخوصة الطعام acid rain body المعام process in fact المعام agriculture موادياتها complicated dish	newspaper report 🗼	appetize بفري ججم		flood	11.0
foundation مخوسه document هه habitat المعلقة habitat المعلقة الطعام acid rain body المعلقة ال	fossil fuels	geology الوفود الحذ		pact	-
ingredients مخوبات الطعام acid rain مخوبات الطعام body العدم معاملة المعام main course العدم المعام process in fact العدم معاملة agriculture الراعة complicated dish	agreement	limestor اتفاقیة	ne	marble	د بر
main course الطبق الربيسي process in fact المربيسي agriculture الرابعة complicated dish	foundation	docume مؤسسه	nt o	habitat	unqé
agriculture somplicated dish	ingredients estate	acid raii مكونات الد	Tank P's	body	one himb
	main course	process الطبق الربيا	4 .	in fact	10 + S
headline عنوان رئيسي news منياز news	agriculture	complic مراطعه	ated	dish	> pr
	headline 💀	diversit عنوان رئيس	تبوع - اختلاف و	news	رابي الم
dessert العدواكل caption مالعب global علي على مورة و caption عليه فاكل	dessert لأكل	caption فحلو العدا	تعليق على صورة	global	عالمي
weather erosion glacier and glacier	weather	erosion لطفس	4	glacier	2 was play
food waste مخلفات الطعام lead-in nations مد	food waste	lead-in مخلفات الد	p db a ×	nations	aa
tsunami יאיני landslide בא איר newspaper אוייני	tsunami (or & area	andslid	6 TH TH	newspap	er جبد
conference chickpeas party	conference	chickpe مؤتمر	as	party	þh

Help your child revise unit (12).

جام الكند الله لا يرتب لهند الدلية تند

a function Part 1

237 JA

Language

The Future Simple Tense

 I_{CIM}

The drought was cause a water shortage

Uselle "We use the future simple to to k about "future predictions".

Keywords:

tomorrow — soon — in the future paralloc

next (week findly simmer jear)

in + (a future percent) (.0.0 2050)

$$\sum_{i=1}^{n} I \int_{\mathbb{R}^{n}} Sub + \omega + cot + inf.$$

· g. We A refers fossil fuels.

will not won't

If... (First Conditional)

Form 15 + sub. + present simple, sub. + will + inf.

eq If we use electric vehicles, we will help the environment.

Sub. + will + inf + f + s ab + present simple

eg. We will help the environment if we use electric vehicles.





"Frosion"

Erosion is a natural process. It happens when rock and soil is moved from one place to another by water, wind or flows. The waves and currents in the sea can erode beaches and rivers can erode riverbanks. Humans can cause erosion too. Heavy agriculture is one way that people do this.

"Drought"

Drought happens where there isn't enough rain for a long time. When this happens, rivers and lakes become dry. Farmers cannot grow food and nature is in danger. When people don't have all the water that they need, we say that there is a water shortage.

"Climate Change" 💮 🐚 🔉

Climate change affects everyone living on our planet, so we need to try to slow it by working together. If we all help, we can slow climate change. We can recycle paper, plastic and glass at home, but what can nations do? Leaders from different countries from all over the world meet every year. They are trying to find solutions to this dangerous problem. In their last conference, they decided to stop using fossil fuels. In addition, car companies agreed to stop making cars that use fossil fuels by 2040.



Activities on Unit (12)

Listen and circle the correct answer.

- 1 (Drought Erosian Flood Grailer) happens where there is not enough rain.
- 2 Farmers can't grow(c othes-feed stones seed, during the drought.
- 3 During the drought, rivers and lakes become train not dry wet,
- 4 When people don't have enough water. It is called flood drought water shortage - is in im



Listen and complete.

1 Tarek wants to make his

more ecofriendly.

- 2 Tarek uses electricity from solar
- 3 He will buy an

car.

4 He will help the



Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

shade-environment be plant

- We can help the by planting more trees. If we
- more trees in our cities, the air will be cleaner. The streets will have (3) and the buildings will be cooler. They will (4)... prettier, too.





Read the following text and answer the quest s.

Climate change affects everyone living on our planet, so we need to try to slow it by working together. Nations are now making plans to work on this problem. If we all help, we can slow climate change. We can recycle paper, plastic, and glass at home, but what can nations do?

On December 12th, 1995, world leaders had a very important meeting 196 parties signed the Paris Agreement. The parties agreed to reduce global warming to less than 2 degrees Celsius. To do this, countries agreed to start reducing greenhouse gases immediately. This was the first time that so many nations made a serious effort to slow global warming.

A) Choose the correct answer

- If we all help, we can (slow notecose more than climate change.
- 2 Paper and plastic can be (burnt recycled Hate at home.
- B) Answer the following questions
- 3 What will happen if we all help?
- 4 How could countries reduce global warming?

5 | The Reader.

A) Read and write T (True) or F (False).

- ¹ Grandma volunteered to help Amir.
- 2 Grandma sew some clothes for helping.
- B) Choose the correct answer
- 3 The seagull had two, bab es adu ts-cous ns dacs.
- 4 The friends are (sad happy worked sorry) to help in the village.

Achymes

3 Choose the correct word.

1 If it doesn't rain soon, we (' a water shortage.

2 They can recycle paper not glass.

3 If the climate (get - got get - hotter, there will be more droughts.

4 We need to stop pollution ('/ it will be too late.

Order the words to make correct sentences.

! burn fuels won't fossil .

2 cars help will the environment

Write a paragraph of FIFTY (50) words about:

Hr w to help the environment

Guiding words:

coal fossilfuel electric cars recycle plant trees







Review on Units (10,11,12)

1

Read and complete the dialog with the words from the box

	How monumer	its scienc	te 266
Dina	Where did you go yest	erday?	
Taha	I went to the	(1)	museum,
Dina	Oh! It's fantastic.	1.2	did you go there?
Talia	: I went by bus.		
Dina	What did you	(3)	there?
Ta a	I saw a lot of	(1)	

Choose the correct word.

- 1 A/An (blog v og message ma) is a special kind of website.
- 2 You (should shouldn't can't mustn't) listen carefully to your teacher.
- 3 A (canal roof waterway gate) is the top part of a building.
- 4 An electric car is (expensive more expensive most expensive cheap) than a bike.
- 5 If it rains a lot, there (s will be are was) a flood.

Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

currents-erode Erosion sol

- (1) is a natural process. It happens when rock and
- (2) is moved from one place to another by water, wind,
- or flows. The waves and (1) in the sea can (4)

beaches, and rivers can erode riverbanks.



Review (4)

Read and match.

A viog s similar

Cities are exciting

I like English

4 Erosion is

1-() 2-()

- places to live.
- t a natural process to a blog.
- d and math.

3-() 4-()

Read the following text and answer the questions.

Transportation is the way that people move from one place to another. It is also the way that people move things from one place to another A long time ago, the only types of transportation for

humans were waiking, running and swimming.

After that, humans began to use animals like mules, donkeys, and horses. Then came small boats like canoes and other types of water transportation. Once they invented the wheel, people started to use small wagons and carts. Farmers in the country could transport their goods to markets in cities more easily. In rural areas, many people still use these means of transportation today.

A. Chapare the correct answer

- Long time ago, the only types of transportation for humans were (זרת זרת ביותר ביותר בי ביותר ב
- Boats and canoes are types of road water-street (r) transportation.
- B) Answer the to lowing questions. What kinds of animals did people use in transportation?
- 4 What do farmers transport to market in cities?



- The Reader.
- A) Read and write T (True) or F (False).
 - 1 Mariam is one of Dalia's cousins
- 2 Waleed's dad was sad because he liked to use plastic bags
- B) Choose the correct answer
- 3 Amir folded and put the cotton shopping bags in the laundry

(bag-basket-bin-table).

- 4 Amir lives in a () lage city coast desert).
- Order the words to make correct sentences.
- 1 make fossilfuels The worse-pollution air .
- 2 located is My on city-River the Nile .
- 3 a natural Erasian process is
- Write a paragraph of FIFTY (50) words about:

"My Cav"

Gulding words

located Nile parks shopping solar energy

Punctuate the following sentence.

i go to school by bike

Listening Texts

Dat 7,

Lesson(1)

1, tisten and complete

There are lots of trees, plants, and flowers in the rainforest unto of animals live in these places. For example, there are injects, birds, reptiles, and manusols. It often rains there and the temperature is hot.

Lesson(4)

1 Listen and son picte

Iceland is a cold country, but it has more than 600 hot springs and 200 volcances. There is a lot of hot water underground, and this is used to heat homes and to make electricity.

Activities on unit (7)

1) Listen and circle the correct mowe

What can our country do to help the environment? I think our country can help by using more renemable energy. It would be a good way to use less fost fuel. It is a good idea to plant more trees and protect the forests we have

e a mar nomp etc.

It is very dry in the desert. The animals and plants that live here have to find clever ways to survive without a lot of water. You can find these environments on every continent, and they can be hat or cold.

Unit (F

Lesson II

1 can not ompore

Egypt is a fantastic country to visit. In all parts of the country you can see amoring sights eat descious food and meet friendly people. Egyptians are very hospitable and generous. Some Egyptian festivals have traditional food too.

Activities on unit (8)

to eto randerrote the correct answer

The spring festival of Sham Ef-Nessim is my favorite fest wal. We have picnics in the park with our families and we can special food. We point and decorate aggs. It's fund My favorite Egyption dishes are the ones ne eat at festivals? We cat a delicious meal called fatta at Eid Al-Adha and special cookles called Kohk at Eid Al-Fitr!

2) Listen and complete

Long ago, the king asked on important man to leave Egypt for a special job. The man traveled with many other sations, but he wasn't successful. When he returned he was frightened about what the king would say. His servant took him to sell the truth.

Lat ()

Lesson(2)

1 Listen and con plute

Chufu stamousforbuilding the Great Pyramidat Giza. The statue shows the pharach sitting on a throne it is the smallest piece of Egyptian royal sculpture ever discovered it was found in 1903.

He built the solar boot. It was a wooden boot. It is about 4600 years old. It's 43 meters long. It was found in Gito

109500 . 1

1 is sten and complete.

Saggora is one of the biggest sites in Egypt. It has many tambs including one of the oldest pyramids in Egypt. Builders made this for King Djuser in about 2630 BCE. It is the Step Pyramid and it is one of the oldest stone manuments.

Activities on unit (9)

to be and exemple control of the variation

Lots of people visit Egypt every year because of its omazing archaeologi a sites. Tourists want to see large manuments, pyramids, and temples. Archaeologists have found tots of art facts such os tools, pottery wases, maskes.

2 uste and compte o

When people think about Egypt they think of the Pyramids and the Sphink of Giza. They are famous all over the world. Archaeologists think that the ancient Egyptian built the Sphink to protect the Pyramids. They carried it from one huge piece of stone.

Review (3)

1 Listen and complete

In Remoden we are having a meal in the evening at surset. There's always are of delicious food! Last week my more made kunsin with sweet pastry. We had it with soft cheese. I was helping her in the kitchen when I dropped the sugar!



2) Listen al dicomplete

The world needs lets of trees because they take carbon dioxide out of the air and make our sir cleaner. Sametimes people out down trees and forests to build homes or make larms, but it a important to plant more trees.

Un t (10)

Lesson ,

1) Listen and complete

1- 3 like English and Arabic.

2- I go to school - the morning

3-1 [[ke football matches | 1 don't play it

4-1 d like to create an after-school writer's club.

5-I want to my writing skill.

Activities on in t (1)

1) Listen and circle the correct answer

I'm very tired today Last night I played board games with my sister for an hour. Then I had dinner and I wotched TV After that I did my homework and I went to bed late. I went to school late too.

2) Liston and complete

I love playing football. I really went to join the school team. They are choosing the team next month and I think they might choose me. My friends don't like football. They don't want me to play on the team.

Unit (11)

Lessont .

1) Listen and complete

The invention of the steam engine changed transportation. Ships with steam engines could travel much laster than using people or the wind to move boots. The first steam train was in Wales in the 1800s The train made trips between rural and urban areas faster and safer.

Activities on unit 11

trasion and circle the correct answer

There is a lot of traffic in my neighborhood. The trip to my school takes an hour I always get into a traffic jam. The traffic lights colors for "Go" is green and "Stop" is red. I get up early so I am always on time for school.

2, Lister and complete

In the past, people used animals and small boots for transportation. Farmers used to transport their goods in wagons and carts. Ships with steam engines could travel faster than sail boots.

The first subway train opened in London in 1863 Today airplanes can fly to different continents in one day

Umit (2)

Lesson(4)

1 Listen and conjunc

The Suez Canal links the fied See and the Mediterranean Sea. It's the most important canal in the world. Many ships go through the Suez Canal. The ships travel to many countries all over the world. Thousands of ships cross it every year.

Activities on unit 12)

1) Listen and one to canswe

Orought happens where there is not enough rain for a long time. When this happens inversional lakes become dry. Farmers cannot grow food and nature is in danger. When people do not have all the water that they need, we say that there is a water shortage.

2) Listona d o pr

Tarek wants to make his house more ecofriendly. If Tarek want electricity from solar energy for example, he will save money. What will he do with all that extra money? Tarek will buy an electric car if he saves enough money. If he buys an electric car. Tarek will help the environment.

AL-EAHER

Connect

Final Revision



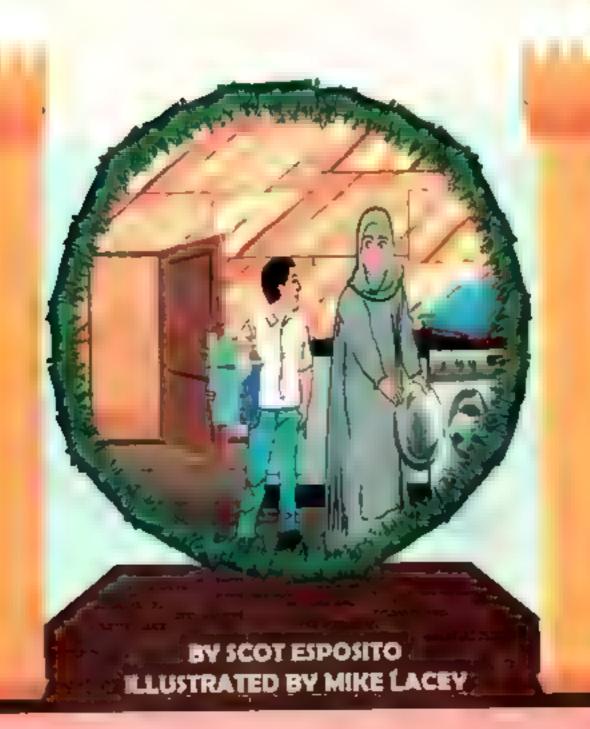


th No No Second Term

Guide

Amir jakes action

The Story



AMIR TAKES ACTION

The Story





Grandma



The seagell



Amr



An ssa



Waleed



Dalia



Waleed's dad



seagalls







Key vocabulary . Listen and repeat





washing machine

laundry



roof





nest



land

biodegradable bags





"Amir, can you check the washing machine? I think the wash is finished."

"Yes, it's finished, Grandma. I'll take the clothes out for you."



Amir took the laundry up to the roof.

From there, he could see the beautiful Nile and the village below him.



Amir looked down. Trucks transported plastic bottles of water and women carried their shopping home from the market in plastic bags. He could also see plastic bottles floating down the river.

طرامير لأسفر المند



"Let's hang up these clothes quickly. It's really hot up here today," said Grandma.

فالب الحدة للمتراء هياتموم يتبس البرسيا الساعد





A large seaguil landed in a nest on top of the neighbor's building. "Look at the seaguil, Grandma! She's so beautiful", said Amir. Grandma nodded her head.

"Yes, she is," Grandma answered. "All of nature is beautiful.

We must respect it."

إ. أمير لتحدة "انظرى إلى طائر التورس يا جدتني (تهـ الطبيعة جميلة ونجب أن تجيرم ذلك –

هنظ طاب النواس الكثير جميلة جداً "أوم



Amir then noticed something horrible: there was a plastic bag around the seagull's leg. "Oh no! She's in trouble," said Amir.

لها تنم، ورطة ا





1 Read and write T (True) or F (False).

1	Amir lives in a village.	()
2	Amir doesn't help his Grandma.	()
3	Amir took the laundry to the car.	()
4	Trucks transported plastic bottles of water.	()
5	It is hot today.	()
6	Grandma thinks that the seagull is ugly.	()
7	There was a plastic bag around the seagull's leg.	()

Choose the correct word.

- 1 Amir took the (bags laundry dishes birds) up to the roof.
- 2 Amir lives in a (boat school village city).
- 3 Amir could see the beautiful , we beach sea lake) from the roof.
- 4 Women use (plast c meta paper gold) bags for their shopping.
- 5 A large (eagle parrot seagull chicken) landed in a nest.
- 6 The seagull is so (ugly bad awful beautiful).
- There was a plastic bag around the seagull's (neck bleg nand eyes).
- 8 The seagull was (good kind in trouble happy).
- 9 We must (play waste respect walk) nature.
- 10 Amir noticed something good horrible sad kind) with the bird.





Amir's tablet was on the table where he sometimes does his homework in the evening. He picked it up and took a picture of the poor bird. Amir felt sad.

وأخذ صورة بلطائر المسكين سعر الرجاحر



Grandma saw how Amir was feeling. She put her arm around him. "It'll be OK , Amir."

"No, it won't. We have to do something to help. People are using too much plastic and it's harming the birds."

"You're a smart boy, Amir. How can we help other people understand this?" his grandma asked him.

ه 👢 👢 سنا. مون الكثير من البلاسييا

و هد خار جدا للطبور •

The Story Amir takes action



That night, Amir sent the picture of the seagull to some of his friends from school. They were all very worried about the bird. "We need to help her," his friend Waleed texted back. "But what can we do?"



Amir wanted to take action. He started researching on the internet and discovered that people use billions of plastic bags and bottles in Egypt every year. A lot of them end up in the Nile or the sea. So, he sent a message to his friends.



The next day, Amir , Waleed, and some other friends met at Amir's house.

They talked about different things that they could do. Amir took notes on his tablet:

Use cloth bags. We can give them to people at the market. Use biodegradable bags. Waleed's dad can use them at his store. Clean up the riverbanks. Anissa's dad can ask the fishermen to help us.

Contact children in other towns. Data can send emails to her cousins.

برواني والمتوجد

AND STORY WAT CH.



- 1	Read and write T (True) or F (False).	
1	Amirwas sad when he saw the seagull with a plastic bag ar	round
	its leg.	()
2	Amir's friends didn't want to help him with his plan.)
3	Dalia took a pictures of seagulls and sent them to her friends.	f
4	Amir wanted to take action.)
	Amir made a new volunteer group.	
	Amir is a bad boy.	
7	Amir took a picture of the seagull with his tablet.	
8	The plastic bottles are harming the birds.	
9	A lot of plastic bags and bottles end up in the Nile and the sea.	
10	Amir discovered that people used millions of plastic bags	
	and bottles.	(
	Choose the correct word.	
1		
I,	Amir took a picture of the poor bird with his	
0	-tablet-computer). Amir was (sad - neepy dighted to about the	se noor
6	7,1111	ic pool
2	bird.	n tma
Ş	Amir sent the picture of the seaguil to his	
A	Amir and his friends talked about their	1
4		
5	food), to save the Nile.	7
0	The friends can give people part ?	
6	bags at the market.	, n [
ò	Waleed's dad can use biodegradable bags at his	, ,
~	- store - car).	74-
5	Anissa's dad can ask the (fishermen - C 7 1 1 1	
O	to help him.	775
9	Dalia can send emails to her friends and a send emails to her friends	

حامد دادگاه در پنجابل مع مثل عدد لاستام



Amir explained his ideas to his grandma. She volunteered to help, too. "I have some old cotton cloth, Amir. I can sew some shopping bags for you. Will that help?'
"Yes, Grandma, Thank you! That will help a lot'



Waleedwent to his dad's grocery store. "Dad, please help us. Let's stop using plastic bags in our store. We can use biodegradable ones instead." "Waleed, why should we do that?" his father asked. Waleed, showed him Amir's picture of the seagull. His dad looked sad. "OK, Waleed. I'll help you. We'll start using these biodegradable bags. We must help the river."

Theistory Amir takes act on



Anissa's dad works at the market. She showed him Amir's picture of the seagull and told him all about their plans.

"I'll ask the fishermen to help us take the plastic out of the river. They'll help us. The water is important for all of us," he said.



Dalia sent emails to all her cousins. They lived in other villages around Egypt.

"Dalia, this is a great idea," her cousin Mariam wrote back.
"We will be happy to help in our village,too."



A couple days later. Amir went onto his grandma's roof to get her laundry. He saw the colorful cloth she was going to use to sew the cotton shopping bags. He started folding it and putting it in the laundry basket.



Then he saw the seaguil in her nest. He remembered the plastic around her leg. Suddenly, two baby seaguils put their heads out of the nest. Amir smiled. He knew that he and his friends together could make a change.

وجيبه لربتم للثما ومستمع عد



1	Read and	write T	(True)	or F (False)),

ţ	Waleed, Anissa, Dalia and Amir met at Amir's house	otalk	١
	about their plan to save the Nile.		1
2	Mariam is one of Dalia's cousins.)
3	Waleed's dad was sad because he liked to use plastic his store.	bags at	5
,			
4	Amir's grandma used some old pieces of cotton cloth	to make	
	biodegradable shopping bags.)
5	Grandma volunteered to help.)
6	Anissa's dad works at school.	, ,)
7	The water isn't important for us.	r N)
8	The seaguli has two babies.)
,	Choose the correct word.		

- 1 The friends met at Amir's (house street school club).
- 2 Anissa's dad works at the (ship market school workshop).
- 3 Waleed's dad stopped using (metal cloth paper plastic) bags at his store.
- 4 Waleed showed his dad the (babies picture book roof) of the seaguli.
- 5 The fishermen can help taking the plastic out of the (sky land ground-river).
- 6 The water is (bad unhappy useless important) for all of us.
- 7 Dalia sent emails to all her (babies cousins sisters brothers).
- 8 The children will be (sad unhappy happy unkind) to help their village.
- 9 The seaguil is in her (net nut nest web).
- 10 The seagull has two (bab es sisters brothers cousins).



ALL AROUND THE WORLD

Unit / 1_ (7)



coastal

mountainous

rainforest

desert.

a pea!

rural rural

temperature ء ة مطيره

arban urban

and difficult

9 100

are polar مطيبه

0.00



air pollution fossil fuels

carbon dioxide

water pollution

climate change عمد معرب

emissions میں کست انگریوں

روا باشاء

يجير الديد

التعاثات



Renewah e

wind energy solar energy

tidal energy

geothermal energy

Non-renewable

COA CORNER

020

2 922

owner at 12 gas

ilė

a distribute oil

Asw

Other word,

generate (d)

hydroelectricity

waterwheels

store (d)

2 41 045

absorb (ed.

شبحل

ا ده دهرون ده

release (d)

heat

ه رازق

J. P. Hay U.

take out

-- turbine

بهار بغی

Large Numbers

1,000 (one thousand)

100,000 (one hundred thousand)

10,000,000 (ten m llion)

10,000 (ten thousand) 1,000,000 (one million)

100,000,000 (one hundred million)

1,000,000,000 (one bilion)

Unit (4) Final Revision

Language

The Present Continuous Tense

For n_i Subject + $i = v_i + (v + ing)$

I m wasking to school

To express an action that is happening now.

Bernords

now Listen! at the moment

Look! today at present

Neguntie.

Subject + (m - - - - (v + ing)

I am n . . ng recycled bags.

115 / Ve que + 107

is + (he, she it a singular noun) + (v+ing)...?

to school? ♥ Yes, he s. ♥ No, he so t.

Are + (they, we you a plural noun) + (v+ing)...?

they are a TV program? = Yes, theyar . = No, theyare t.

 $11/l_{\odot}qw \sim ion$

(v+ing)...?

is hearing now?

🛂 He isa 🖘 🕛 an electric car.



Listen and circle the correct answer.

- ! The world needs lots of (animals sweets and trees).
- 2 Trees take out (carbon d'oxide carbon oxygen : water) from the air.
- 3 People cut down trees to build (schoo zoos nomes towers),
- 4 It's (use ess important unhappy wrong) to plant new trees.



Listen and complete.

- The urban environment is populated.
- people live in this environment.
- 3 There are a lot of in this environment.
- 4 There can be a lot of too.



Read and complete the dialog with the words in the box:

keep - doing - garbage creating

- Wae . What are you (1) , Amal?
- Ama! Iam (2) a website about pollution on mount Everest.
- Wael How are people helping to (3) the environment clean there?
- Amal They don't leave any (4) on the mountain.
- Wae : They're amazing



Read the following text and answer the questions.

Karahnjukar Hydroelectric ty plant

karahnjukar is a hydroelectricity plant in eastern Iceland. The hydroelectric plant is the largest power plant in Iceland. It took five years to build, from 2003 to 2007. Five dams were built across two rivers. This created three large reservoirs of water. Water from the reservoirs travels through 73 kilometers of underground water tunnels. Then it goes down a deep tunnel to the underground power station. The karahnjukar Dam is the largest of the five dams. It is 193 meters high and 730 meters long. It generates more than 690.000 kilowatts of power a year. The power isn't used to heat homes. It is used for an industrial metal plant.

A) Choose the correct answer.

- 1 The karahnjukar hydroelectric plant is in (Egypt America Iceland France).
- 2 There are (five four s x one) dams across two rivers.
- B) Answer the following questions.
- 3 How high is the karahnjukar Dam?
- 4 What is the power from the karahnjukar Dam used for?

S Choose the correct word (Vocabulary).

- There are high mountains in a (urban rural mountainous polar) environment.
- 2 It's very cold in (rainforest polar rura desert) environment.
- 3 There are lots of (rivers sand trees beaches) in a rainforest.
- 4 The (rainforest urban rural coastal) environment is where the land is next to the sea.
- 5 There are lots of trees in a (rurai polar rainforest urban) environment.

- There can be a lot of traffic in (po ar mounta nous urban rural) areas.
- 7 It's very (cold snowy dry warm) in a desert environment.
- 8 (Carbon d ox de Fuer Electricity Recycling) is something we burn to make heat or power.
- 9 (Oxygen Em ss ons Wind Fuel) are made by factories, cars and trucks.
- 10 Emissions can cause air (recycing heating pollution planting).
- 11 It's important to (eat throw-drop recycle) plastic.
- 12 (Climate change Pollution Carbon dioxide Recycing) is when the weather and temperature change over a long period of time.
- 13 Fossil fuels are things like coal, (water sun gas snow) and oil.
- 14 (Carbon diox de Renewable Non renewable Fossil fuels) energies don't make pollution.
- 15 A (polar desert coastal rainforest) environment can get a lot of wind.

Choose the correct word (Structure).

- ! We are (ride rides riding rode) our bikes to school.
- 2 Sarah (walk walked walking s walking) to school today.
- 3 They aren't (picking pick picks picked) up garbage on the beach today.
- 4 We (is learning learning are learning learn) about emissions at school.
- 5 (You are Are you Are Is) reading an article about climate change?
- 6 Jasmine isn't (watch ng watch watched watches) the TV program about forest fires.
- 7 I (am writing is writing writing writes) an essay about plastic pollution.
- 8 That woman is (collecting collect collects collected) plastic bags.

antab Final Revision

- 9 Look! They (he ps nelped are helping helping) to keep the environment clean.
- 10 What are you (do does doing did)?
- 11 Are you (going goes as went) to school?
- 12 What is he (reads reading read are reading)?
- 13 We are (recycled recycle recycles recycling) plastic bottles.
- 14. Mum (sn't aren't don't doesn't) listening to the podcast.
- 15 Look! They (is planting are plant ng plants planted) trees
- 16 Whatishe (watched watching watcher)?
- Order the words to make correct sentences.
- 1 kind of live What do you environment in ?
- 2 are There lots of trees a rainforest in .
- 3 comes natural Geothermal energy from sources .
- 4 help the <u>Irees</u> protect to environment .
- 5 cold Ice and is country a .
- 6 is Why it important recycle to ?
- ? can do-What to we help environment the ?

6

Write a paragraph of FIFTY (50) words about:

Water po Joni

Guiding words:

important-keep plastic bottles garbage chemicals

Rewrite the following using the word(s) in brackets.

1 They are helping the environment.

rite)

2 Noura is watching a TV program now.

(1ct)

3 Yes, he is walking to school.

(Ishe 7)

4 I am reading a book.

(What ?)

5 No, we aren't recycling plastic bags.

(Arg 7)

Read and match.

- 1 Kilowatt is
- 2 Today we're
- 3 The Arctic is
- 4 A turbine is a
- 1-()

2-()

- cold and windy.
- machine to make energy.
- a unit for measuring electrical power.
- d talking about pollution.
- 3-()

4-()

Final Revision

1	0	Correct	the	under	lined	word(s).
μ	9	ODITECE	-	4411444			,,,

1	I walk to school now.	()
2	Today we're talk about pollution.	()
3	Look! He wat for the bus.	{)
4	We are learn about climate change.	()
5	At the moment Hana watch a TV program.	()
6	Listen! The girls i sten to music.	()
7	What are you <u>read</u> ?	()
8	Are you help the environment?	()
9	What is fossil fuels?	()
10	It doesn't going into the sea.	()

M Punctuate the following sentences,

- why is it important to save the environment
- 🥕 iceland is a cold country

CUSTOMS AND TRADITIONS

Unit (8)

Vocabulary

14				
festival		fast (v)		E+
celebration		feast		
charity	جمعية خبرية	sacrifice	+	A
creation	خلق	sunrise		\$- 6 H
fairgrounds del	الملامين ساحات الا	sunset		
prayer	destilla	beans		
grateful	شاكر	garlic		
olive oil	رنگ ريتون	herbs		أعشاب
buttons	ازرار	spices		<u>ٹوائل</u>
galabeya	ملابية	vinegar		دن
hizam	مرام	sleeves		اكمام(الجلابية)
linen	ً کتان	sandals		
loose	ي ر ما	guest		
striped	,	host		b4 #
shipwreck		generous	i	
pastry	2	sights		<u> </u>
amport ntexpres		10 .	-	
celebrate with	make a me	al	play music	fe ."
her own book	make	1	go down	× ×
make a lantern	get ready	. *	at sunrise	

in different colors

come up

give information

Language

The Precent Simple Tense

```
1.1.
I We You They A plural noun inf
                                · inf = V + 5
  He She It A singular noun
     Men often wear the galabeya.
     Sara wears a skirt every day.
    I We You They A plural noun a don't inf
       He She It A singular noun doesn to inf.
     - I don't wear kaftan.
      She doesn't wear hizam.
    Do + (I they we you a plural noun) . inf ?
     Does the she it a singular noun) + of ?
        you usually wear sandals?
                              🧶 No, I don't.
     Yes, I do.
          he wear loose clothes?
                                 2 No. he doesn t.
     Yes, he does.
 Q W + (do does) + subject + inf...?
```

do you wear to do sports?

I wear a T-shirt and shorts.



Listen and circle the correct answer.

- 1 Eid Al-Adha lasts for (two three four 5 x) days.
- 2 Many people sacrifice a (cos snor horse co.
- 3 We give out (fish and thes amoney ment) to our family.
- 4 We go to the (musque single b) market) for prayers.

Listen and complete.

- 1 Abu Simbel Temples are near
- 2 Outside the temples, there are some very big
- 3 People celebrate the festival
- 4 Light from the sun at shines all the way inside the main temple.

Read and complete the dialog with the words in the box:

Grandma coleerate guing

Hello, Sara. Where are you Omar (1)

Sara I'm going to my (2)

Omar : Why?

Sara To .3) her birthday.

Omar You look beautiful in this dress.

Sara : Thank you. a year.

Loit (8) Final Revision

into

Read and complete the dialog with the words in the box:

spring paint - Sham El Ness m

Aya · What are you celebrating today?

Sama . We are celebrating (1)

Aya : What is it for?

Sama It's for the start of (2)

Aya . What do you do?

Sama · We boil eggs then we (3) them.

Choose the correct word (Vocabulary).

- ! Eid (Al F tr Al Adha Faster Sham E Nessim) is during the month of Zu Elhijja.
- 2 Children go to (schools hospitals fairgrounds beaches) to have fun on the rides.
- 3 People go to mosques for (prayers players eating sleeping) during Eid Al-Adha.
- 4 Farmers go to work at (noon night sunrise sunset) and go home in the afternoon.
- 5 We are (bad grateful useful well) that we are healthy.
 (WB)
- 6 (Hawawshi Fatta Pzza Fu., medames) is made with beef or lamb.
- 7 We always eat (fish sayadeya fatta nawawshi) at Eid Al-Adha.
- 8 Ancient Egyptians were clothes made of (cotton plastic linen silk).
- 9 Linen keeps people (not coo warm sunny).





- 10 Kunafa is a delicious (dessert Juice desert sanawich).
- 11 People usually make (lambs lamb lanterns -clothes) at Ramadan.
- 12 Give (out in up to) is to offer something.
- 13 Muslims go to the (funfair prayers pilgrimage festival) during the month of Zu Elhijja.
- 14 Fatta takes a long time to (eat digest drink cook), so we don't eat it very often.
- 15 Grandma shares (photos pictures recipes pens) from her cook book with friends.

Choose the correct word (Grammar).

- 1 People don't (often always never now) eat fatta because it's difficult to digest. (WB)
- 2 Press the bread (careful carefully easly easly easly around the meat to make hawawshi. (WB)
- 3 People (a ways never yet ever) eat ful medames with bread. (WB)
- 4 Sayadeya is (ever somet mes never always) made by people who live near the coast.
- 5 Grandma loves cooking and she cooks (good well bad badly).
- 6 Today, I (make makes am making are making) kahk with my mom and dad.
- ? We always (eat eats are eating eating) fesikh at Sham El-Nessim.
- § I (wear usual y wear often usua y wear wear always)
 colorful clothes.

Linal Revision

- 9 Fares is in the garden with his dad. Fares the public street helping helped) him now.
- 10 Dina's mom in an office every day.
- 11 I always , Pro wears . For a er to and loose clothes.
- 1? Today, we the protect of the first of the protect of the protec
- 13 Look at these! I took at these at the took at the t
- 14 Fares , in an apartment near the coast.
- 15 My brother can run (
- Read and complete the sentence with the words from the box:

at the desires at m

- 1 Children like going to the during Sham El-Nessim.
- 2 is soon. It's getting dark.
- 3 Hang the on the front door of your house.
- 4 has layers of rice and bread with tomato sauce.

Read and complete the dialog with the words in the box:

spring gis least and controlling

- I love (1) Sham El-Nessim with my family. The festival is for the start of 2 and it is very old. Before the day of the festival, we spend time preparing lots of different
 - food, often until sunset. We also paint and decorate
 - (4) in different colors.

3	Read and match.					
1	We eat fatta	a has long	sleeves.			
2	Ful medames is	b in Rama	dan.			
3	The galabeya	g at Eid Al	-Adha.			
4	We fast	d made wi	th beans.			
2-	() . 2-()	3-()	4-()			
3	Correct the underlined u	pord(s).				
1	He always wear sandals.		()		
5	o you eating hawawshi now?		()		
3,	My mom cooks good.		()		
4	People often don t eat fatta.		()		
51	5 What are you do at the moment? ()					
€ 1	We <u>always</u> go to school on Frid	ays.	()		
7	Nadia <u>living</u> in Luxor with her fo	amily.	()		
81	What are you usually wear on t	he weekend?	()		
9.	Today, I help my mum at home.		()		
10	10 Look careful before you cross the road. ()					
Rewrite the following using the word(s) in brackets.						
1	Nour always wears a blue dres	5.	(today)			
2	We are celebrating Eid Al-Fitr.		(What ?)			

Help your child dea with such ques or s

31

Umt 8, Final Revision

3 Are you making cookies?

(Cc ?)

4 They often eat meat.

(n: A)

5 Nadia makes good cookies.

(not)

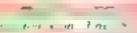
M Read the following text and answer the questions.

I think Egypt is a great country to visit. You can visit the pyramids of Giza. The Library in Alexandria, or the beautiful Temple of Hatshepsut in the Valley of the Kings. There are so many things to see. It's a fantastic place to have a holiday. You can take a boat trip down the Nile or go camping in the desert or you can go scuba diving in the Red Sea. The spring festival of Sham El-Nessim is my favorite festival. We have picnics in the park with our families and we eat special food. We paint and decorate eggs. It's fun! My favorite Egyptian dishes are the ones we eat at festival! We eat a delicious dessert called kunafa at Eid Al-Adha and special cookies called kahk at Eid Al-Fiter!

A) Choose the correct answer

- 1 The pyramids are at (Cairo Giza Alexandria Luxon).
- 2 We take a boat trip down the (Sea Red Sea Nile Giza).
- B) Answer the following questions.
- 3 What temple can you visit?
- 4 Which festival do people celebrate in spring?





Order the words to make correct sentences.

- 1 is country-Eg/pt-to visit-a fantastic .
- 2 some There very are statues big .
- 3 do-on-What-special-wear-you-days-?
- 4 keeps cool <u>linen</u> you .
- 5 a very Islamic End Al-Adna | festival is | important | .

13 Write a paragraph of FIFTY (50) words about:

"A visit to the Pyramids

Guiding words:

Giza-Great friends Sphinx enjoyed

14 Punctuate the following sentences.

- ancient egyptians had many festivals
- y we celebrate eid al-Adha
- 🥕 what do you wear at sham el-Nessim
- 🥕 egypt has many beautiful places
- 🥕 do you eat fattah at eid el-fitr
- 🥕 people fast during ramadan

OUR CULTURE

.\r + (9)

U Vocaculary

cultural heritage	agriculture	irrigation
identity	ancient Egypt	monuments
archaeologist	temple	calendar
site	civilization	cruise
artifacts	board game	mask
engravings	bury	perfume
carve	pottery	counter
clay	tool	vase
horizontal	vertical	bar chart

historical site	lead to
a long white dress	proud of
The Step Pyramid of Djoser	find
The Temple of karnak	walk asa,
Qaitbay Citadel	because of
International Museum Day	look tot
The Statue of Amenhotep w	connect to
Tutankhamun's Mask	a piece of
Pharaoh Khufu's solar boat	go r

Work Jook Vocabular,

advanced canal bring orought)
invent (ed) turn on (ea, Abydos a
online throne sculpture transportation royal papyrus

Language



The Past Simple

Form The second form of the verb

- I visited Luxor last week.
- They saw the lion in the zoo.

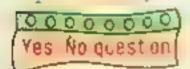
Usage /

I went to school late yesterday.

Negative Subject + didn't + inf.

We didn't watch TV yesterday.

Question



Did + subject + inf. ? ~

Did you study Eng sh yesterday?

Yes, I did.

No. I adnt.

🖈 بدل عبي حدث انتهار مي الماضي

Unit (9) Final Revision

- Where d d you go yesterday?
- I went to the club.

Keywords

last

... ago

0

in (2010)

in the past

The Past Continuous

Form

He was sitting under a tree.

Negative

Subject + (wasn't weren't) + v + ing?

We weren't watching TV yesterday morning.

90222022 Yes ho quest on

Was subject + v + ing?

Were they play ng tennis?

🔪 Yes, they were. 🧪 🔪 No, they werent.

0200000000 Wh question

QW+,was were) - subject + v + ing?

What were you do ng at 4 p m yesterday?

I was watching TV.

Keywords

yesterday morning yesterday evening at 3 a.m yesterday

Usage

- To express an action that was happening at a certain past time.
 - They were having dinner yesterday evening.



Listen and circle the correct answer.

- 1 You can visit the Temple of karnak in (Aswan Giza Luxor Ca ro).
- 2 The ancient Egyptian (waved killed buried visited) their kings and queens.
- 3 Many tourist visit Luxor from a (cruse plane tax train) on the Nile River.
- 4 The ancient Egyptians carved the Sphinx from one piece of (wood stone glass gold).



Listen and complete.

- 1 The oldest stone monument in Egypt is in
- 2 The Step Pyramid belongs to King
- 3 Alexandria used to be the

of Egypt.

4 Qaitbay Citadel is in



Read and complete the dialog with the words in the box:

	Library Interesting	Alexand	ria doing
Omar	Where were you yesterday	y, Nabil?	
Nabil	Iwasin	(1)	
Omar	What were you	(2)	there?
Nabil	I was visiting Alexandria	(3)	
Omar	Was your visit	(4)	•
Nabil	: Yes, it was.		

Read and complete the dialog with the words in the box:

Giza protect stones Sphinx Sama Where are the pyramids? Escaa They are in , 1, Salma What are they made of? Esraa They are made of 21 Salma Why did ancient Egyptians built the Escaa To the Pyramids.

Choose the correct word (Vocabulary).

- 1 A country's (worth months of the second se
- Peritage includes arts, buildings, music and dancing from the (past preent the continue).
- 3 (Tampes to the part of Egyptian heritage.
- 4 People in ancient Egypt rose grew developed ate) agriculture and calendars.
- 5 The ancient Egyptians were an advanced (v zation 5 te season location).
- 6 Archaeologists explore historical and test plants food) to learn about the past.
- 7 A country's history and traditions are part of its (crops
- 8 A (field Chentar map ste shows us the twelve months of the year.



Help your child deal with such questions.

- 9 In the past the Nile (rained showed flooded blew) during the flooding season.
- The soil was fertile and good for farming in the (fooding growing harvesting snowing) season.
- 11 During the (harvesting fineding grewing raining) season, farmers cut and stored crops.
- 12 The ancient Egyptians built the Step Pyramid for (Prince Queen King Princess) Djoser.
- 13 Archaeologists think that the 5phinx was built to (destroy break protect out) the pyramids.
- 14 Many tourists travel down the Nile on a .ble cruse train car).
- 15 You can show artifacts in a/an (drawer exhibit on bedroom kitchen).

Choose the correct word (Grammar).

- 1 Sara and her parents (looks has oaked were ooking a looking) at the Egyptian artifacts in the museum.
- 2 Sara (have read was reading reading were reading) some information to her parents from the museum brochure.
- 3 Archaeologists (finds was finding found finding) a senet game in Egyptian tombs.
- Sara (were turning turned watern turning) on her phone and started to look online.
- My mum (was sitting sits will sit siting) on a chair yesterday morning.

Lint 1) Final Revision

- 6 The ancient Egyptians (will bury bury buried buries) their kings and queens.
- 7 Did the ancient Egyptians (carved carve were carving carves) the Sphinx from a stone?
- 8 The ancient Egyptians (make wil make made makes) pots from clay.
- What (you were doing do you do were you doing have you done) at 5 pm yesterday?
- 10 Where (was are were is) you born?
- 11 They (was playing were playing plays playing) the senet game.
- 12 The archaeologist (were digging was digging will dig digs) when she found an old box.
- 13 Sami (made were making was making make) cookies when his dad came home.
- 14 Mona and Salma (visits were visiting was visiting visiting) a museum.
- 15 When I (saw see was seeing sees) Fares, I was studying in the library.

Read and complete the sentence with the words from the box;

heritage senet-solar pottery

- 1 Ancient Egyptians used lots of
- 3 Khufu's boat is a wooden boat in his tomb.
- 3 Agriculture is a part of Egypt's
- 4 Ancient Egyptians played game in the past.

40 rana Re san to s

Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

seasons - civil.zation fertile food

Agriculture is an important pa	art of Egypt's heritage. The Nile
	year making the soil more
	nt Egyptians could farm the land
and it led to a growth in (4) of farming in	ancient Egypt which were all
connected to the Nile.	Micient Egypt Willell Were un
Read and match.	
1 My family visit	a his goat walking away.
2 The farmer saw	Siwa Oasis every year.
3 Ahmed was taking	g oldest board game.
4 Senet is the world's	a photo of the bird.
1-() 2-()	3-() 4-()
Correct the underlined	words:
1 Archaeologists find tombs las	t year. ()
2 What was he do yesterday ev	rening? ()
3 Ding were visiting the museu	
4 Ali d d his homework when he	saw a bird. ()
5 D d you happy yesterday?	()
6 The children are playing a ga	me yesterday. ()
7 My friend sits under a tree la	st week. ()
8 What you were doing at 6 pm	yesterday? ()
9 Ottah take out some counte	rs from his bag yesterday.
	(
10 Ottah sat down with Akil and	show him a long wooden box.
	()

Unit (9) Final Revision

Rewrite the following using the word(s) in brackets.

1 I buy some pens every week.

(last week)

2 They walked. They saw the king.

(when)

- 3 I was having breakfast yesterday morning. (What)
- 4 I was born in Giza.

(Where)

5 We watched TV yesterday.

(at 5 pm yesterday)

Read the following text and answer the questions.

The ancient Egyptians were able to farm the land because of the River Nile Every year the Nile flooded during the flooding season. The Egyptians couldn't farm the land because the fields were full of water. The flooding season lasted from June to September. After the flood water went away, the soil was fertile and good for farming. The growing season lasted from October to February. During this time, farmers planted their crops. They dug canals to carry water from the river to the fields. During the harvesting season, farmers cut and stored their crops. It lasted from March to May.

A) Choose the correct answer.

 The Nile flooded during the (narvesting if boding - growing planting) season.

2 The flooding season lasted four (3 month - 4 months 5 months

-2 months).

- 3 Farmers dug (wells rivers canals seas) to carry water from the river to fields.
- B) Answer the following questions.
- 4 When did the farmers plant their crops?
- 5 How long is the harvesting season?

Help your thill deal with such questions.

10 Order the words to make correct sentences.

- 1 did find What you artifacts ?
- 2 has design museum new to Adam a .
- 3 a bar chart show Mazen to used information his .
- 4 a country's a heritage of Agriculture part is- .
- 5 watching home came I when was- TV- Ali- .

Write a paragraph of FIFTY (50) words about:

"A historical site

Guiding words:

Sphinx - Pyramids - culture - Egypt - heritage



Punctuate the following sentences.

🥒 khufu is famous for building the great pyramid at gıza

بالترافقية أأسحم ووامير فلاه كأسبية

- 🥕 nada and ola were watching tv
- 🎤 last year i visited alexandria library
- what were you doing at this time last friday
- during the harvesting season farmers cut and stored their crops

CONNECTING THE WORLD

Unit (10)

U Vocabulary

cyber friends	أصدقاء عبر الويتريت	access	عسجيل المفول
instant message	رسائل فورية	adventure	مغامرة
electronic device	_	prepare	بعد/ يحهر
email	إيميل- بريد الكثروبي	type	يكتب /پطيع
presentation	عرض - تقديم	keyboard	بوحة المماليح
vlog	مدونة فندبو	publish	بنشر
website	موقع على الإلتريث	checklist	فاتمة البدقيق
nasty comment		technology	تكتولوجيا
electric car	سبارة كطربائية	digital	رقمب
scrubber		blog	مدونة
smog- free tower		fossil fuels	وقود حمراني
global community		smoke signals	شارت العجان
social media account معل الاجتماعات	حساب عبين مواقع التو	social media plat	form: منطة التواص الاجد

means of communication

D ₁	,		42	المحديد ومنوف مراف	
' talk about	يىندن س	instead of	ُ بدلًا من	look at	ببظو الم
share with	يتشارك مع	need to	يحتاج س	ask for help	يطبب المساعدة
similar to .	مشابه ال	help with	- بساعد فد	use for	پېښدوم ت
belong to	بخص	hand to	يسلم ل	set up	ئۇنىش
makefun		turn off	بعلق بفس	for fun	معتمد
interested in	1	lots of	کٹیر —	contact with	تتمل بـ

Language

Giving advice (should - shouldn +)

Subject + shou d + inf.

We use "should + inf" to say that something is a good idea.

e.g. You should choose a title for your story.

Subject + snou dn t + inf.

We use "shouldn't * inf" to say that something is a bad idea. e.g. You shouldn't forget your homework.

Conjunctions

and We use (and) to connect two similar ideas.

I like Arabic and English.

We use (or) instead of and in negative sentences or to express choices.

I don't like meat or fish.

I could write short stories or articles.

but We use (but) to connect two different or contrasting ideas.

- He is fast, but he doesn't win the race.

Punctuation

- We put period () at the end of a sentence.
- We put commas () after First Dear Editor "
- We put question mark (2) at the end of a question.



1	17	Licton	and	circle	the		answer.
- f	1	LISCER	unu	CHICKE	rite	COLLECT	unswer.

Nahla has a/an (ancient icid new young) social media account.

2 Nahla posts photos of (DOOKS flowers cats tables).

3 Her friends always write in ce - nasty - bad awfu) comments.

4 Nahla posted her first video on her account (today - tomorrow yesterday - last year)

Listen and complete.

1 Adam's mom is a at the local newspaper.

2 The story boy goes on a great adventure around

3 Adam's mom got home at o'clock.

4 Adam was working on a new

solve causes pollution factor es

Read and complete the dialog with the words from the box.

Sara Do you learn about

Toka : Yes, of course.

Sara : What pollution? (2)

Toka Airplanes, traffic and (3)

Sara How do we (4) this problem?

We can plant more trees. Toka

Read and complete the dialog with the words from the box.

friends - mobile account

Amr Do you have a (1)

Mazen: Yes.I do.

Amr Do you have an email (2)

Yes, sure. Mazen :

How many (3) Amr do you have?

I've about 5000 friends. Mazen

سايد خلفاتك ان پنجانش دي مس هذه الأس

of

Read and complete the sentence with the words from the box.

questions emai nasty pollution

- 1 Today I'm going to talk about (1)
- 2 Are there any (2) ?
- 3 A/An (3) is a digital form of a letter.
- 4 You shouldn't write (4) comments on social media.

Read and complete the text with the words from the box.

devices - smoke - technology messages

There are different ways to send (1) from one place to another place. In the past people used (2) signals or birds to send messages to each other. Today we use (3) like electronic (4) to help us send messages.

Choose the correct word (vocabulary).

- 1 A (vlog website presentation digital) is a way to share information with other people by talking about it.
- 2 A/An (b og v og emai webs te) is a digital form of a letter.
- 3 Nahla has a new social media (account photos videos access).
- 4 Air (location pollution resolution presentation) is one of the biggest problems for people's health.
- 5 A (webs te v.og device website) is similar to a blog.
- 6 People post videos they make instead (at by of in) written texts.
- ? Abdelrahman is a perfect typist. He can type without looking at the (mouse screen keyboard email).
- You should share your ideas (by for with n) others.
- 9 I also made some (cyberfriends doctors enemies vets) online.

Final Revision

- 10 You shouldn't write (good nasty kind happy) comments on social media.
- 11 (Pictures Photography Photos Paints) is my favorite hobby.
- 12 Some of my friends are also interested (on in at about) writing after school.
- 13 The (fossil fuels rain sun moon) make air pollution worse.
- 14 This is an (cred.ble incred.ble good bad) story, I can't believe it.
- 15 A (blog vlog website ema) is a home page on the World Wide Web.

Choose the correct word (Grammar).

- 1 You (should shouldn't can must) write your story by hand,
- 2 You (shouldn't can't should mustn't) check your spelling while writing.
- 3 You shouldn't (has had having have) any spelling or grammar mistakes.
- 4 You shouldn't (forget forgets forgot forgotten) the punctuation while writing.
- 5 You (should shouldn't can must) work too long without a break.
- 6 You (can't shouldn't should mustn't) choose a title for your story.
- 7 You should (do does doing a d) your homework before dinner.
- 8 I'll could write short stories (but as or so) articles.
- There aren't any after-school clubs (at on neor) our school.
- 10 There's a newspaper, (and but or because) there isn't a magazine.
- 11 I'll go to a photography club (but as or so) a sports club.
- 12 You (should shouldn't can t mustn t) go to bed early. You have an exam tomorrow.



13 You shouldn't (is being - are -	be) afraid to ask your teacher
for help.	
14 You should (wears - wearing - we is cold.	ar-wore) a coat it the weather
15 You (should shouldn't - can -	must) write nasty comments
online.	·
Read and match.	
1 A blog is a special	your work while writing.
What do you need You should check	b incredible story.
4 This is an	kind of website. to send an email?
1-() 2 ()	3 () 4 ()
Correct the underlined u	
I go to school at the morning. Ali was on school yesterday. I don't like science and math. I like milk, or I don't like coffee. I'd like a pen but a pencil. You should be afraid to ask for You should be afraid to ask for You should be at in class. You shouldn't listen carefully to I do my homework on the eveni	help. () while writing. () your teachers. () ng. ()
	ig the word(s) in brackets.
1 Study hard to succeed.	(should)
2 Don't be afraid to ask for help.	(shouldn't)
3 Don't eat in class.	(shouldn't)
4 Get up early.	(should)
5 Help the poor.	(should)

المستح طلبت و يقعلون مع مكل هذه الأسالط

Ex about thus I have no fire

Help your child dear with such questions.

ON THE ROAD!

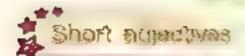
Un't (11,

U Vocabulary

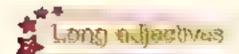
garbage	مميمه	destination	بمه المحول	airplane oub
streetcar	۽ ۾	volunteer	منظري تنظوع	عر mule
traffic jam	ساء مروی	transportation	سيها والموسا	cab opa com
wagon	عر به بهن	plan	مين	canal out
waterway	ممر ه ۸	on time	مم انهمت اساده	canoe 🖂
subway	مبرء ، سب	steam train	N E FEE	rocket and
recycle	تعبد بدودر	traffic lights	* pre	traffic 🤌 🌣 🙀
reuse	Drug us	bike path	is a mo	reduce (14.
roof	مهم سغم	green spaces	۵.۵۱ ،س۵	walking now
residents	, here	recycling bins	مساله عاد سور	trash a 40
ferry	**	water vapor	حار الماء	trip on
highway	طريق سريع			ı

go w th	دهت غیر	learn a lot = 202	باقسراف عا	fly through
need to	بديد وراز	a or, the river	بالكند راتيد	n foot
use for	يستندمء	p and comp	4 53	on time مر ومن محدد
a lot of	کنتر فن	other types . *	انها در سران عبر	is located on
run on	ىم د	much faster to an	us ping su	come from work
bad for	۵	on my way to	A PAR M	no more than 💎 🚕 🦠 🛺
transport.	to	عبين الا	move from	to a pre-u

Language



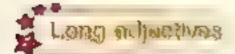
The coast is greener than the desert.



Gold is more expensive than silver.



9 The Nile is the longest river in the world.



eg. This is the most interesting film.

Prefixes

- un = not: e.g. Kareema is unhappy.
- odis = not: e.g. I dislike playing tennis, but I like football.
- re = again: e.g. You can recycle old things.



Listen and circle the correct answer.

- Humans watched (ducks pinds penguins ostriches) and wanted to fly through skies.
- 2 We are even able to send people to the moon in (cars trains) planes - rockets).
- 3 Fossil fuels are (good hetter bad kind) for the environment.
- 4 (Teachers Drivers Doctors Engineers) are designing greener airplanes.

Listen and complete.

- engine changed transportation. 1 The invention of the
- 2 The first car that ran on also appeared in the 1800s.
- 3 The first steam was in Wales in 1800s.
- 4 The in London opened 1863.

Read and complete the dialog with the words in the box:

major transportation - skiff - highway

- Can you tell me about (1) in ancient Egypt? Seif
- Safia Yes, the most important (2)was the River Nile.
- Se f Why did the Egyptians travel along the river?
- Safia Because all the (3) cities were
 - along the River Nile.
- : What kind of boat did they use? Seif
- They used a small boat called a (4)Safia

(2)

Read and complete the dialog with the words in the box:

snowmobile bike canoe is and

Ezz : Where do you live ?

Reham: On a small (1) in lake Michigan in the US.

Ezz : What do tourists like to do on the lake?

Reham . They like to take (2) trips.

Ezz . How do you go to school in summer?

Reham . I go to school by (3)

Ezz :. How do you travel to school in winter?

Reham: I love traveling to school by (4)

Choose the correct word (Vocabulary).

1 The train will reach its (destination country factory city) in about an hour.

2 All the cars and trucks in the city cause a lot of (population - pollution - translation - celebration).

3 Dad likes walking so he always goes to work on (a train foot - a bus - a car).

4 Anasis never on (seconds minutes time hours).

5 Our car is in a traffic (gym_jam - bread - yogurt). We are moving very slowly.

6 You must stop at the traffic (candles lamps 1 ghts balloons) when the light is red.

Put your plastic bottles in the recycling (baskets bins bags - pins).

(Green - Red - Yellow Pink) spaces keep the air clean in our cities.

 Over 1,000 (volunteers - pilots - residents - vets) live in my neighborhood.

19 We should (recycle reduce reuse exercise) the traffic in our cities.

Help your child deal with such questions.

53

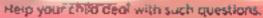
مإعاضتك فاستحمر موامثل فته لأستبة

Umt (1) Final Revision 💹

- 11 There is too much (garbage scenery green space trees) in the street. It looks very messy.
- 12 Don't (reuse require replay rear te) this plastic bottle. It's got a hole in it.
- We can (reduce reuse recycle real) plastic, paper and glass at the recycling center.
- 14 A lot of volunteers mars ins bass) helped at the beach cleanup.
- 15 In the past, farmers used to transport their goods in (airplanes subway wig inspiral traces in ckets).

Choose the correct word (Grammar).

- What is the (Newport cheaper more cheap) form of renewable energy?
- 3 Our cities should be must green greener greenest less green) with more trees and plants.
- 4 Benban Solar Park in Egypt is the (anger ange langest anger than) solar park in Africa.
- 5 I think the wind energy is the (abod better best well) form of renewable energy.
- 6 Solar energy is (mee most mast little) ecological than fossil fuels.
- 7 The (bad worse west cetter) things we can do about climate change is to burn fuels.
- 8 Alexandria is (tasy has are basiest the basiest) than Tanta.
- 9 The Sahara is the (but biguer bigger) desert in the world.



- 10 Tigers are (.arge arger largest the largest) than cats.
- 11 To (reduce reuse recycles redo) somethings is to make it less.
- 12 I like tennis but I (disconnect dis ke disagree accept) handball.
- 13 (Disconnect Appear Dislike Disappear) the TV when you leave the room.
- 14 Sweets are (unhappy unfriendly unnealthy healthy).
- Menna lost her bag. She is (unnealthy unhappy unfriendly unkind).

Read and complete the sentences with words in the box: rural - ferry electric - transport

1 What kinds of goods do people

by plane?

2 Farmers still use wagons and carts in

areas.

3 There are

buses in my town.

- 4 I can cross the Nile on a
 - Read and complete the sentences with words in the box:

bigger slowly jam streetcar

- 1 Residents travel around the city in a
- We always get into traffic
- 3 Drive

. Children are playing.

4 Elephants are

than polar bears.

Final Revision

Head and match.	
1 Ancient Egyptians used 2 Farmers still transport	their goods in wagons. than trains.
3 Rockets can take	boats for transportation.
4 Airplanes are faster	d people to the moon.
1-() 2-()	3-() 4-()
Correct the underlined	
Safia is crying. She is happy. Anas is tali than Seif. The car is fastest than a bike. Sweets and fats are healthy. Drive slow. Children are playing Be careless. There are animals You mustn't wear your seat be Solar energy is less ecological A gold medal is worse than a solar bad likes walking so he goes to	() () () () () () () () () ()
	ing the word(s) in brackets.
¹ Anas is older than Seif.	(younger)
² Nobody is taller than Ali.	(the tallest)
3 The desert is green. The coast is	s greener. (than)
4 No animal is bigger than the ele	phant. (biggest)
5 I don't like playing tennis.	(dislike)

Help your child deal with such questions.

Read the following text and answer the questions.

In ancient Egypt the most important highway was the River Nile. The Egyptians traveled mostly along the river because all the major cities were along the River Nile. So boats and ships were the most important forms of transportation. Most Egyptians used a small boat called a skiff. They made this simple boat from papyrus and rope. People could travel short distances in these boats, or they could use it for fishing. They used oars to make the boats move. They made larger boats and ships from wood. These ships had a large sail to catch the wind and they used oars to move and control the direction.

A) Choose the correct answer

1 The most important highway was the (lake - canal River Nile - sea).

2 They made larger boats and ships from (glass - wood - metal -

3 They used (oars - papyrus - seeds - plants) to make the boats move.

- B) Answer the following questions.
- Why did the ships have a large sail?
- 5 What was the first small boat called?

Order the words to make correct sentences.

- 1 the biggest in The Sahara the world- is- desert-.
- 2 medal better is A gold- a silver- than- medal- .
- 3 more ecological fossil fuels than is- Solar energy-.
- 4 is the world Tutanknamun famous the most in pharaoh
- 5 polar bears than larger Elephants are .



Write a paragraph of FIFTY (50) words about:

"Transportation in ancient Egypt"

Guiding words:

highway - River Nile - boat - skiff - oars

Punctuate the following sentences.

- what did they make the larger ships from
- we have good public transportation
- dont-continue driving
- Mhat did you learn
- 🥕 the first streetcar was in london
- 🥕 how do you get to school every day





A GLOBAL CHALLENGE

Unit (12) - *

Vocabulary Ca Listen and repeat.

geology	تستر مه	global	newspaper report
treaty	036.04	news -	lentils
rocks	4.00	newspaper	chickpeas
stones	15	pact	wheat
erosion	3, ,	agreement	dish
drought	7 - 7	leader	appetizer
flood	A L	foundation	ingredients
glacier	, en 15	youth	dessert
landslide	2 4	headline	party
tsunami	4	lead-in	water shortage
agriculture	2	caption -	climate change
conference	نفيد عثمر	nations	

Important expressions and propositions ...

move fromto	Jo show	a piece of	,4 + 4
result in	پستن می	agree to	
for a long time	ميرة طهاية	decide to	
in danger	عم خطر	in fact	-
made of	مصبح ع مد	for example	

Language

The Future Simple Tense

Sub + will +inf.

The drought wire causea water shortage.

We use the future simple to talk about " fata eareded ons"

tomorrow

soon

___ in the future

عار المستدار

next... (we a summer year)

in + (a f ture period) in (2030 2050)

Sub + wil + not (won t) + inf.

We walnot burnfossil fuels.

If. (First Conditional)

Form

If + present simple, (will + inf.)

eg Ifwe seelectric vehicles, we will help the environment.

Sub. + (will + inf.) + if + present simple

eg We will help the environment if we use electric cars.

Usåge

- We use the first conditional to talk about somethings that is possible in the future.
 - eq Ifit rans there will be a flood.



1	,	Listen	and	circle	the	correct	answer.

- 1 The two friends were at the (cinema park club poo).
- 2 They were (singing playing dancing crying) football.
- 3 They heard the sound of a (donkey cow cat b d).
- 4 The bird was very (hungry unhappy sad small).

Listen and complete.

- 1 The High Dam in
- helps the people a lot.

2 It brings the irrigation to

- in Egypt and the Sudan.
- 3 It helps the to grow crops which need lots of water.
- 4 Its reservoir is very

Read and complete the dialog with the words in the box:

eros on - doing - reading bout

Sama	What are you	(1)	?
Rodyna .	I'm	(2)	a book.
Sama	Whatisit	(3)	?
Rodyna	It's about	(4)	

Read and complete the dialog with the words in the box:

too-food-koshami like

Ahmed	÷	What's your favorite	(1)	?
A1	-	Ilike	(2)	. What about you?
Ahmed	:	I	(3)	burger.
Alt		Mo	(4)	

Help your child deal with such questions.

هابت طفلاه آن يتعادل مع مثل عده الأسباط





Choose the correct word (Vocabulary).

When it doesn't rain for a long time, there is sometimes a (landslide tsunami drought glacier).

2 Too much rain in one area can cause a (flood - landslide -

water shortage - tsunami).

3 When a volcano explodes under the sea, this creates a huge wave called (drought - flood landshide - tsunami)

4 A (glacier tsunami - flood - drought) is a huge ice flow that

moves very slowly across the land.

5 The (atmosphere tsunami - flood - drought) is made of oxygen, carbon dioxide, and other gases.

6 When chemicals from air pollution mix with water and sunlight, it creates (acid rain - tsunami - flood - drought).

7 Climate change affects everyone living on our (plant - plan - planet - plate).

8 A (party pact - treaty - conference) is a group of people who have the same goals.

9 A (treaty - conference - pact - party) is a formal meeting

where people meet to talk about a topic.

A (pact conference - treaty - party) is a formal written agreement between two or more countries.

11 A (pact - conference - treaty - party) is a formal agreement

between two people or groups of people.

12 The (read-in - headline - caption - body) is one or two sentences that summarize the report.

13 The (caption - headline - lead-in - body) is the title of the

report.

14 The (headline - caption - body - lead in) is a description of a picture.

15 Erosion is a (chemical - medical - natural - industrial)

process.



Choose the correct word (Grammar).

- 1 It (ran rains raining will rain) tomorrow.
- 2 We (don't wont arent havent) go to the beach next Friday.
- 3 Will he (buy buys buying bought) an electric car?
- 4 Will you go shopping this afternoon? Yes, I (do will have am).
- 5 We will (go goes going went) to the museum.
- 6 If it doesn't rain, we (have are having will have has) a water shortage.
- ? Polar bears (lose lost will lose loses) their habitat if the polar ice caps continue to melt.
- 8 If we (recycle recycles recycled will recycle) plastic and glass, we will produce less waste.
- 9 If we plant more trees, the air (is was are will be) cleaner.
- 10 It (help helping he ped will help) the environment if we stop using plastic.
- 11 If the climate (get gets getting will get) hotter, there will be more droughts.
- 12 The parties agreed to reduce air pollution (but so and or) plastic waste.
- 13 We need to stop pollution now (and but so or) it will be too late.
- 14 Traffic wasn't a problem 50 years ago, (and but so or) now it's very serious.
- 15 The government decided to stop using fossil fuels (and but so - or) they built a wind farm.



Unit (12) Final Revision					
5 Fill in the spaces with:					
title - agriçulture -	process - signed				
Erosion is a natural Heavy The headline is the 196 parties Fill in the spaces with:	can cause erosion. of the report. the Paris agreement.				
party-glacier-d	rought picture				
A caption is a description of a	, there isn't enough rain. ce flow that moves very slowly. have the same goals and beliefs.				
👸 Read and match.					
 1 We must all 2 If it rains a lot 3 What can climate 4 If dad stops washing his car, 1-() 2-() 					
Correct the underlined	words:				
If we uses electric cars, our ci He is poor, and he is happy. Ali was ill or he didn't go to so I will visits the zoo. Sameh doesn't go to school to	hool. ()				

He is poor, and he is happy. Ali was ill or he didn't go to school. I will visits the zoo. Sameh doesn't go to school tomorrow. You will save electricity if you don't turn off your computer at night. I got up early, and I went to school late. If I have enough money, I buy a car. If we aren't burn fossil fuels, the air will be cleaner.

Rewrite the following using the word (s) in brackets.

! He played tennis yesterday.

(tomorrow)

- 2 If he gets up early, he will catch the train. (f)
- 3 He is rich. He is unhappy.

(but)

4 She was sad because she lost her money. (so)

5 I visited Luxor. I visited Aswan.

(and)

Read the following text and answer the questions.

Our world needs our care. Many problems threatens it. One of these problems is climate change. Climate change is caused by many factories which lead to a great pollution in land, water and air. Burning fossil fuels like petrol and coal causes air pollution and global warming. Individuals and nations must work together to stop using fossil fuels and make use of cleaner sources of energy like solar, wind and waves energies. By this way climate change will disappear.

- A) Choose the correct answer
- 1 Climate change has (good bad great important) effects on our world.
- 2 (Solar energy Coal Wave energy Wind energy) is a fossil fuel.
- 3 We must (do make get obtain) use of cleaner sources of energy.
- B) Answer the following questions.
- 4 What does our world need?
- 5 Is climate change a dangerous problem?

Unit (12) Final Revision 🥌

- 10 Order the words to make correct sentences.
 - 1 change everything Climate our affects planet on -.
- 2 had meeting leaders important World avery .
- 3 favorite What's -food -your ?
- 4 is process Eros on -a natural .
- 5 ingredients What you do need -?
- 11 Write a paragraph of FIFTY (50) words about:

Guiding words.

Food

plants - animals - wheat - cheese

- Punctuate the following sentence.
- which food comes from egypt
- 🥕 the pact was on december 12th





1. Listen and circle the correct answer.

- 1 Many tourists visit (London Madrid Luxor Rome) from a Nile River cruise.
- 2 Tourists can see the (Sculpture Temple Hotel Monument) of Karnak and the Valley of the Kings.
- 3 Ancient Egyptians (made played-buried cooked) their kings and queens here for thousands of years.
- 4 You can see lots of paintings and (photos graves engravings pictures) in the temples.

Listen and complete.

- 1 Visitors often like to learn about Egyptian before they come.
- 2 Egyptian people are famous for visitors with food and drink.
- 3 It's a good idea to bring a if you are invited to an Egyptian family.
- 4. The host usually doesn't the present at the time when they get it.

3

Read and complete the text with words in the box:

trees-caused pollution-solutions

- Air(1). is one of the most dangerous problems we face
- these days. It is (2) by smoke from cars and factories. We
- must find (3) to this problem. We can plant more (4)

because they can absorb carbon dioxide and give us oxygen.

Final Revision

Read the following text and answer the questions.

Mazen is a pupil in fourth year primary. He gets up at six o'clock. First he washes his his face. Then he eats his breakfast. He goes to school at 7 o'clock. He goes to school by car. He finishes his school at one o'clock. He arrives home at 2 o'clock. He does his homework. He helps his mom. He watches a film. He goes to bed at 9 o'clock.

A) Choose the correct answer

- 1 Mazen is in primary (tive s x four three).
- 2 Mazen goes to school by (bus car thain metro).
- B) Answer the following questions
- 3 When does Mazen get up?
- 4 What meal does he eat before school?

The Reader

A) Read and write T (True) or F (False)

- ¹ Amir didn't help his Grandma.
- Waleed's dad stopped using plastic bags in his store. ()
- B) Choose the correct answer
- Grandma (refised disagreed volunteered ishouted) to help Amir.
- 4 (Grandma Na eed Mar am Fishermen) texted back Amir.

- Choose the correct word.
- 1 Today we (tak-taks-are taking taking) about pollution.
- 2 I love (playing reading going celebrating) Sham El-Nessim with my family.
- 3 Yesterday Akil (see saw seeing sees) his goats walking away.
- 4 A(vlog biog device presentation) is a special kind of website.
- 5 The Nile is the (long onger ongest smaller) river in the world.
- 6 (Pollution Solution Version Erosion) is a natural process.
- Corder the words to make correct sentences.
- 1 is a fantastic Egypt visit country to .
- 2 many-do-How tourists to Luxor-travel-?
- 3 public-have-We good-transportations .
- Write a paragraph of FIFTY (50) words about:

^A exandra

Guiding elements:

- 1 Where is Alexandria? 2 What places can you see there?
- 3 What is Alexandria famous for?
- 4 What can you make on the beaches?



Listen and circle the correct answer.

- 1 Adam gets up at (four five six three) o'clock.
- 2 Adam likes (Arabic English math art) and science.
- All teachers love Adam because he is kind and (bad impolite polite - sad).
- 4. He goes to bed (early late now then).

2

Listen and complete.

- 1 The problem with transportation that uses burns fossil fuels.
- 2 People are developing forms of transportation like electric cars.
- 3 There are even electric buses that use some energy from solar panels on their roofs.
- 4 are designing greener airplanes and ships, too.



Read and complete the dialog with the words in the box:

train - Where - Luxor - Temple

Kna ed Hello, Ali. (1) do you live?

Ali : I live in (2)

Knaled: Luxor! It is a nice place. What can you see there?

Alı I can see the (3) of Karnak.

khaled . How can I go there?

A By (4)

md 70

Pinas Kerssion Laures

Help your child deal with such questions. المربة عود المربة عنه المربة المربة

is that it

Read the following text and answer the questions.

Nadia lives in Luxor with her family. Today she is celebrating Eid Al-Fitr with her family. She wears her best dress and new shoes. She usually goes to school on Thursdays, but today is a holiday. The whole family is together. Grandpa and Grandma sit in the living room. Nadia's brother Khaled gives his grandparents some special cakes. Eid Al-Fitr is Nadia's favorite festival!

A) Choose the correct answer.

- 1 Nadia lives in (Aswan Luxor Hurghada Cairo) with her family.
- (Ramadan E.d A.-Fitr Snam E. Nessim Eld A. Adha) is Nadia's favorite festival.
- B) Answer the following questions.
- 3 What does Khaled give his grandparents?
- 4 What does Nadia wear?

5 The Reader.

A) Read and write T (True) or F (False).

- 1 Anissa's dad works at the market. ()
- 2 Amir lived in a village. ()
- B) Choose the correct answer.
- 3 Amir sent the picture of the (grandma seagull bottle bag) to his friends.
- 4 The fishermen could help take the (seagul plastic nets pictures) out of the river.

Lyams Final Revision

6 Choose the correct word.

- 1 There are lots of trees, plants and flowers in (porar desert mountain rainforest) environment.
- 2 What are they (wear wears wearing wore) now?
- 3 There are a lot of (cats art facts bags doors) in the museum.
- 4 You (should shouldn't can may) look directly at the sun.
- 5 A metro, a train and a bus are good public (station transportation evaporation destination).
- 6 If it rains a lot, there (is are were w be) a flood.

Order the words to make correct sentences.

- 1 a machine is A turbine that makes energy .
- 2 statue-is-What-made-this-of-?
- 3 Wael does How-to-travel-school-?

Write a paragraph of FIFTY (50) words about:

"He ping the environment"

Guiding words:

trees - cleaner - carbon - oxygen - important - happier







1 Listen and circle the correct answer.

- 2 During a (tsuname-drought and ... f ..., there isn't enough rain.
- 3 (Doctors Teachers Mechanics Farmers) can't grow food or feed their animals during drought.
- 4 During a drought rivers and lakes become (

Listen and complete.

- 1 One of the oldest stone monuments in Egypt is in
- 2 The ancient Egyptians built the Step Pyramid for King In about 2630 BCE.
- 3 The Great Pyramid and the Sphinx are in
- 4 think that the Sphinx was built to protect the Pyramids.

3

Read and complete the dialog with the words in the box:

		reading library	Where	· · ·
Mazen	٠	Hello, Hanin.	(1)	are you going?
Han n		I'm going to the	(2)	
Mazen		Why are you going the	re?	
Han n	;	То	(3)	a book.
Mazen	;	Do you like	(4,	?
Hanın	:	Yes, I do.		

Lyans Final Revision

Read the following text and answer the questions.

In ancient Egypt, the most important highway was the River Nile. The Egyptians traveled mostly along the river because all the major cities were along the River Nile, so boats and ships were the most important form of transportation. Most Egyptians used a small boat called a skiff. They made this simple boat from papyrus and rope. People could travel short distances in these boats, or they could use it for fishing. They used oars to make the boats move. They made larger boats and ships from wood. These ships had a large sail to catch the wind and they used oars to move and control the direction.

A) Choose the correct answer

- 1 In ancient Egypt, the most important highway was the (car bus -River Nile - lake).
- 2 They made larger ships and boats from (met a wood cotton inen)
- B) Answer the following questions
- 3 Why did they use oars?
- 4 Why did the ships use sails?

5 The Reader

A) Read and	write T	(True) or	F (False)
-------------	---------	-----------	-----------

- 1 Waleed showed his father a picture of his friends. ()
- 2 Grandma didn't like the seagull. ()
- B) Choose the correct answer
- 3 Dalia sent (photos emails bags ands) to all her cousins.
- 4 Grandma sew some (plastic rotton meta wood) bags.





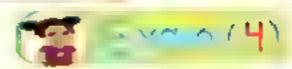
3 Choose the correct word.

- 1 Hana (watch watches watching 15 watching) a TV program now.
- 2 To(operate decorate ce earate corporate) is to spend time with others, being happy and having fun.
- 3 Akil and Ottah (s-are was were) happy yesterday.
- 4 A(presentation vlog website device) is similar to a blog.
- 5 Egypt is (big small-bigger-biggest) than Tunisia.
- 6 A(party treaty-pact-conference) is an agreement between two or more countries.
 - Order the words to make correct sentences.
 - 1 is headline Your good very .
 - 2 poetry like I fiction- and-
- 3 food can-What-eat you a feast-at-?
- Write a paragraph of FIFTY (50) words about:

"Egypt"

Guiding elements

- 1 What do you think of Egypt 2 What places can you see in Egypt?
- 3 What are the Egyptians famous for?
- 4 What are the most famous Egyptian foods?



Listen and circle the correct answer.

We need to make your page

If you have nasty comments you can turn (1)

(3).

11 7 7 1

the comments.

I want to teach you some things about social 🔻

account - treaty).

If your page is private, people can't say things about you.

Eisten and complete.

The invention of the engine changed transportation.

Ships with steam engines could travel much than using people or the wind to move boats.

The fist steam train was in in the 1800s.

The train made trips between and urban areas faster and safer.

. . . . and and complete the dialog with the words in the box:

Sara Where 1 you go last weekend?

Nora: Iwentto ... (2) ..

Sara : How did you go?

Nora : By (3)

Sara What did you see?

Nora: I (4) the High Dam.

Read the following text and answer the questions.

Lots of people visit Egypt every year because of the amazing archaeological sites. Tourists want to see the large monuments, pyramids, and temples. It is incredible to think that ancient Egyptians were building these amazing structures over 4,000 years ago, when civilizations in other countries were much simpler. Archaeologists have found lots of artifacts such as tools, pottery, vases, and masks. These can tell us about how people lived in ancient Egypt.

A) Choose the correct answer

- 1 The ancient Egyptians built amazing structures (. 630 1000) years ago.
- 2 Archaeologists have found lots of
- B) Answer the following questions:
- 3 Why do lots of people visit Egypt every ear?
- 4 What do tourists want to see in Egypt?

The Reader.

A) Boad and write T (True) or F (Face).

- ¹ The friends together couldn't make a change. ()
- 2 Amir helped his grandma cook dinner. ()
- B) Choose the correct answer.
- 3 The friends were (harry about the seaguil.

لِيد طفقت في بمعامل هم حكل هذه الأسمالة

Help your child deal with such questions.

77

Final Revision 🦱

3 Choose the correct word.

- ! We use a (site temple colendor vase) to see what day, month or time of year it is.
- 2 To store is to (make take bake keep) something.
- 3 Tarek (isten is stening listens listened) to a podcast now.
- 4 You (should shouldn't can must) forget punctuation while writing.
- 5 (Water vapor Poo Cana Waterway) is water in the form of gas.
- 6 If the polarice cap melts, sea levels (rises wallingse rose rising),
- Order the words to make correct sentences.
- 1 museum visited I the yesterday -.
- 2 need do Why we trees more ·?
- 3 located-city-My-is on RiverNile the .

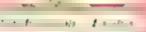
Write a paragraph of FIFTY (50) words about:

The Pyramids

Guiding words:

visited -bus -camels -Tourists happy enjoyed nice







Listen and circle the correct answer.

- 1 Long time ago, the only types of transportation for humans were (cars bases trains war ng), running and swimming.
- 2 After that, humans began to use animals like (cats donkeys monkeys elephants) and horses.
- 3 Canoes and boats are types of in vertical water road street) transportation.
- 4 With carts (doctors teachers farmers bakers) could transport their goods to markets in cities easily.

🚜 Listen and complete.

- Sometimes when people think about Egypt, they think of the and the Sphinx at Giza.
- 2 The Sphinx and Pyramids are all over the world.
- 3 think that the ancient Egyptians built the Sphinx to protect the Pyramids.
- 4 They the Sphinx from one huge piece of stone.

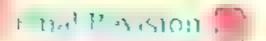
Read and complete the dialog with the words in the box

_	Pyramids where	visit did	
Ah	. Welcome to Egypt,	(1)	are you from?
Tom	: I am from England.		
Ali	- How	(2)	you come here?
Tom	: I came by plane.		
Ali	: What places will you	(3)	?
Tom	: 'The	(4)	and the Citadel.
			The state of the s

Help your child deal with such questions.

53 Arroand From

78 700



Read the following text and answer the questions.

People in ancient Egypt built many amazing temples and monuments, and this is an important part of our heritage. They also developed agriculture and some of the first calendars. Archaeologists have learned lots of interesting things about the civilization of ancient Egypt by exploring historical sites at places like Abu Simbel, Luxor, and Giza. I'm very interested in Egypt's heritage and I enjoy learning about it. I visit museums with my parents to learn about the things people did in the past. For example, did you know that the ancient Egyptians were one of the first civilizations to develop a system of writing? I'm very proud of my heritage.

	-				
A)	_	ث	000	arrec'	answer

People in ancient Egypt built many amazing (factories temples houses - flats).

I'm very interested in Egypt's he tage trains carriage - and I enjoy learning about it.

B) and the following questions

Where did archaeologists explore historical sites?

Why does the writer visit museums with his parents?

5 The Reader.

A) ---- write T (True) or F (Fa se)

Mariam is Dalia's cousin. ()

The seagull has two babies. ()

B) to a nomeof answer.

1 The plastic bag was around the seagull's (neck - hand - leg - eye).

of water.

Choose the correct word.

1 We often (eat - eats - ate eating) hawawshi with salad.

2 I don't have any free time today, (so - or and - but) I'm free this weekend.

3 If Tarek buys an electric car, he (helps - helped will help is helping) the environment.

4 (Fuel - Carbon Water - Pollution) is something we burn to make

heat or power.

5 A country's heritage is an important part of its (transportation identity-party-character).

6 (Port - Sail - Tsunami Boat) is a big wave that is started by an earthquake under the water.

Order the words to make correct sentences.

1 school - to - you - Do - go -foot on ?

2 of -people - Lots - Egypt - visit - year - every -.

3 of -moral - is - What - the story - this -?

Write a paragraph of FIFTY (50) words about:

"A visit to the museum"

Guiding words:

Sara - museum - mom - bus - artifacts tourists - happy

Lyams Final Revision



1 Listen and circle the correct answer.

- 1 It's very (cold snowy and, not in the desert.
- 2 Desert is a good place to get (the lend geothermal) energy.
- 3 Solar energy is a (duty as the provide) way to get electricity.
- 4 Solar energy is a good source of , en white and of the renewable about the bad) energy.

Listen and complete.

- 1 Iceland is a country.
- 2 Iceland has more than hot springs.
- 3 Iceland has 200
- 4 When water gets .it makes steam.

Read and complete the text with words in the box:

homes - carbon dioxide atmosphere plant

The world needs lots of trees because they take (1)

out of the (2) and make our air cleaner. Sometimes people cut down trees and forests to build (3) or make farms, but it's important to (4) new trees.

Read the following text and answer the questions.

In Ramadan, we have a meal in the evening at sunset There's always lots of delicious food! Last year my mom made Kunafa, with sweet pastry. We had it with soft cheese. I was nelping her in the kitchen when I dropped the sugar! We quickly cleaned up the mess and then finished cooking that night, There were lots of different things to eat, but kunafa was my favorite!

- A) Choose the correct answer.
 - 1 In Ramadan, we have a meal in the evening at (sunrise noon
 - sunset night).
 - 2 There's always delicious (colors food subjects books) in Ramadan.
- B) Answer the following questions.
- 3 Who were you helping in the kitchen?
- 4 What was your favorite food that night?

5 The Reader.

A) Read and write T (True)	or F	(False).
----------------------------	------	----------

- 1 Grandma could help Amir.
- 2 Dalia couldn't send emails to her cousins. ()
- B) Choose the correct answer
- 3 Amir took the laundry up to the (roof village kitchen bedroom).
- 4 Amirwasa (bad ugly smart sad) boy.

Ly La Final Revision

- Choose the correct word.
- Laila (Sannking was drinking drinks drank) some cold water yesterday evening.
- 2 Do you do the recycling (on at and in) the morning?
- 3 What are you (does do doing d d) now?
- 4 If it doesn't (rains raining rain rained), the rivers won't have any water.
- / Order the words to make correct sentences.
- 1 always made People vases clay from .
- 2 never in In nashines the evening -.
- Write a paragraph of FIFTY (50) words about:

Water published

Guiding words:

important plastic garbage bags chemicals keep clean

Listening Texts

Unit ()

filiste and c. ico eclarsive

The world needs lots of trees because they take carbon dioxide out of the atmosphere, and make our oir cleaner. Sometimes people cut down trees and forests to build homes or make farm, but it is important to plant new trees.

2) Listen and complete

Urban environment is a metropolitan area which densely populated. Most people in the world live in this kind of environment. There are lots of buildings, and there can be a lot of traffic, too.

Unit (8)

The board of the way ar smer

Eld Al-Adha usually lasts for four days, and it is a very important Islamic festival. It celebrates the time when Ibrahim listened to God in a dream. At Eld Al-Adha, many people socrifice a sheep and eat some of its meat in a traditional dish called fatta. We give out meat to our family and friends. During Eld Al-Adha, we go to the masque for prayers and we grateful for all the good things in our lives.

2) Listen and complete

Mear Aswan, you can see the Temples of Abu Simbel. Outside the temples, there are some very big statues of Ramses 21 and his wife Nefertari. Twice a year people celebrate the Abu Simbel Sun Festival there, on February 22rd and October 22rd On these days, light from the sun at sundse shines all the way inside the main temple, to the rooms inside.

Unit (*)

1) Listen and circle the correct answer

You can visit the Temple of Karnek in Lucia. You can also visit the Valley of the Kings from the city. This is where the ancient Egyptians buried their kings and queens. Many tourists visit this city from a cruise on the Nile River.

The Great Pyramids and the Sphinx are In Giza.

Archaeologists think that the Sphinx was built to protect the pyramids. The ancient Egyptians conved it from one piece of stone.

2) Listen and complete

One of the oldest stone monuments in Egypt is in Saggare. The ancient Egyption built the Step Pyramid for King Djoser in about 2630 BCE

Alexandria used to be the capital of Egypt. There is an ancient Roman theater there and the famous Quitbay Citadel Its ancient albrary was famous all over the world.

Unit (10)

1) Liston and circle the correct answer

Noble has a new social media account. Her older brother Foisal, helped her to set up her account. She wants to be a wildlife photographer when she grows up. So, she posts photos of flowers, trees, birds, and animals on her account. Noble a account is private so only her friends and family can see it. Her friends like her photos and they always write rice comments about them. Noble has started making a short video, too. She posted her first, video on her account yesterday.

2) Listen and complete

Adem got home from school, and set down at his desk. He took his pencil natebook and enaser out of his backpack, and opened up his natebook. Adam layed to write. He was working on a new story about a bay who goes on a great adventure around Africa. Adam a man is a writer at the local newspaper. She got home at 6-O clock

Unit (14)

1) Listen and circle the correct answer

From the beginning of time, humans watched birds and wanted to fly through the skies. Today we fly from one continent to another in no more than one day. We are even able to send people to the moon in rockets.

The problem with transportation that uses gosoline is that it burns fossil fuels, and these are bod for the

Islan of Final Revision

environment. Engineers are designing greener airplanes and ships, too

2) Listen and complete.

The Invention of the steam engine changed transportation. The first steam train was in Wales in the 1800s. The train made trips between runol and urban areas faster and safer

The first car that ron on gasoline also appeared in the 1800s. People bought cars to make their lives easier. The subway in Landon opened in 1863.

Un.t (12)

1) tisten and circle the correct answer

My friend and I were in the park, We were running and playing football. Then, we had lunch, We heard a very unusual sound. It was a big colorful bird. It was very hungry.

Listen and complete.

The High Oam in Egypt helps the people a lot. Its reservair is very big. It brings irrigation to people in Egypt and the Sudan. It helps the farmers to grow crops which need a lot of water.

Test (1)

1) Liston and orcle the correct answer

Many tourists visit Lugar from a Nile River cruise. They can see the Tample of Karnak and the Valley of the Kings.

Ancient Egyptians buried their kings and queens here for thousands of years. You can see lots of paintings and engravings in the temples.

2) Listen and complete.

Visitors often like to learn about Egyptian traditions before they come. Egyptian people are famous for welcoming visitors with food and drink, and for inviting guests to their home. If you are invited to an Egyptian family house, it's a good idea to bring a present, for example chocolates or sweets. However, the host usually doesn't open the present at the time when they get it.

Test (2)

1) Listen and circle the correct answer

Adam is a clever pupil in primary four He goes to school every day. He gets up at six a clock. He likes English and science. He is kind and polite, so all his teachers love him. He does his homework regularly his sometimes helps his man make dinner. He goes to bed early at ten O clock.

2) Listen and complete.

The problem with transportation that uses gosaline is that it burns fossil fuels, and these are bad for the environment. So today, people are developing cleaner forms of transportation, the electric cars. There are even electric buses that use some solar energy from solar panels on their roofs. Engineers are designing greener airplanes and ships, too.

Test (3)

1) Listen and circle the correct answer

When heavy rain or strong winds move soil from one place to another it creats erosion. Human activities such as heavy agriculture can also create this During a drought, there isn't enough rain, and rivers and lakes become dry. There isn't enough water and there is a water shortage. This affects the environment and formers, can't grow food or feed their animals.

2) Listen and complete.

One of the oldest stone monuments in Egypt is in Sagara. The ancient Egypt on built the Step Pyramid for King Djoser in about 2630 BCE.

The Great Pyramid and the Sphine are in Giza.

Archaeologists think that the Sphine was built to
protect the pyramids. The proceed Egyptians carved a
from one piece of stone.

Test (4)

1) Listen and circle the correct answer

I think there some things you need to learn about using social media." she said. 'Sign into your account and go to the settings. First, we need to make your page private. That means only your friends can see your videos. Now let's turn off the nasty comments. That way people can't say bad things about you. If you want, you can turn them back on later.

2) Listen and complete

The invention of the steam engine changed transportation. Ships with steam engines could travel much faster than using people or the wind to move boots. The first steam train was in Wales in the 1800s. The train mode trips between rural and urban areas faster and safer.

Test (5

t) Listen and circle the correct answer

Long time ago, the only types of transportation for humanswere walking, running, and swimming.

After that, humans began to use animals like mules, dankeys horses. Then came small boots like canoes and other types of water transportations. Once they invented the wheel, people started to use small wagens and carts, farmers in the country could transport their goods to markets in cities more easily.

2) Listen and complete.

Sametimes when people think about Egypt, they think of the Pyramids and the Sphinx at Giza. The Great Pyramids and the Sphinx are in Giza. They are famous all over the world.

Archaeologists think that the Sphinx was built to protect the Pyramids. The ancient Egyptions corved it from one piece of stone

Tost (6)

I) Liston and circle the correct answer

It is very but in the desert so it is a good place to get solar energy. This is a clean way to get electricity and it is a good source of renewable energy.

2) Listen and complete

Iceland is a cold country, but it has more than 600 hat springs and 200 valcances. When water gets hat it makes steam Engineers in Iceland can make hales down to the hat water underground.

Toul (7)

1) Listen and oircle the correct answer

We often make these cookles to eat at Eid Al-Fitr.
They are round and they have sugar on top. We also
use a special spice to make them toste delicious. We
go to masque to pray Eid.

2) Listen and complete

Modia lives in Luxor with her family. Today she is celebrating Eid Al-f to with her family. She is wearing her best dress and new shoes. She usually goes to school on. Thursday but today is a holiday.

Test (8)

1) Listen and circle the correct answer

You can show information to your friends. It can be about numbers using a bor graph. The line across the bottom is the x-axis and the line that goes up is the y-axis.

2) Listen and complete

The ancient Egyptians were oble to form the land because of the river Nile

Every year, the Nile flooded during the flooding season. The Egyptians couldn't farm the land because the fields were full of water. The flooding season lasted from June to September

Test (9)

1) Listen and circle the correct answer

To make ful medames, cook the beans with remanpulce gartic order chilli and herbs. People often make bread to eat with this meal. It is a popular traditional dish

2) Listen and complete.

My Ideal city is located on the Red Sea coast. There are houses and apartments schools two museums, and a hospital. There are a lot of green spaces where people can go far walks inde the ones and enjoy bring in nature.

Test (10)

1) Listen and circle the correct answer

I am Mong. I live in Arexandria with my family. We five in an opartment in Smoha. I have two brothers and one sister. My father is a doctor. My mother is an engineer. We are happy family. I diways help my mom in the hitchen. My favorite place is Mantaza Palace.

2, Listen and con plete

I m Fares. I've a lot of problems with social media.

When I signed in my account, I found nasty comments.

My dod helped me in this problem. I must make my page private. I'm unhappy. I don't have many friends.

Unit (7)

Lesson (1)

Exercises

1) Listen and complete.

1 trees

2 animals

3 rains

- temperature
- Read and complete the text with:
- l sucol
- 2 plants
- 3- sparsely 4- weather
- 3 Head the passage then answer the questions.
- 1 dry

- 2 cestal
- 3 The land is next to the sea. 4 It's very dry.
- 3) Order the words to make correct centences.

The rural environment is a quiet place to live.

There is always a beach in a coastal environment.

- 3. What kind of environment do you live in?
- 4) Choose the correct word
- 1 desert 2 urban
- 3- polpe
- mountainous
- 5 miral
- 5) Write a paragraph of FIFTY (50) words about:

There are lots of trees, plants and flowers in the rainforest. Lots of animals live in these places. For example, there are insects, birds, reptiles and mammals. It often rains and the temperature is hot.

Lesson (2)

1) Choose the correct word

- 1 talking 2 arews
 - 3- walking
- 1 Iswaiting
- 5 doing
- 2) Remeits.
- He is driving an electric cor now.
- Tarek isn't listening to a podcost.
- 3 Are you helping to stop pollution?

- What is she wearing?
- Look and write a sentence.

Hana is watching a TV programme.

I am walking to school

Tarek is listening to a podcast.

They are wearing gloves.

Exercises

- 1) Read and complete the text with:
- 2 dirty > wearing 4 putting
- 2) Choose the correct word.
- 1 are finding
- 2- trying
- 3 am

- 4- are learning
- 5- driving
- 6 is watching

- 7 reading
- 8 wearing
- Are you

- 10 putting
- 11 oren't
- 12 amtraveling
- 13 reading 14 cleaning

- 15 discovering
- 3) Order the words to make correct sentences.
- ! What are they discussing?
- We are talking about pollution.
- 3 I om welking to school.
- They are learning about climate change.
- 5. What is he doing to stop pollution?
- 4) Write a paragroph of FIFTY (50) words about:

There are many kinds of pollution such as air. water and land pollution. Old plastic or glass bottles com couse land and water pollution. Exhaust fumes of our cars and factories cause air poliution. We mus find solutions to get rid of pollution.

Lesson (3)

- 1) Complete the following dialog with:
- renevable
- 2. What

3- oil

remains

- Read the passage then answer the questions.
- 1- solar

- 2- wind
- 3- In hot deserts.
- 4 From the moving water.
- 3) Choose the correct word.
- 1- non-renewable 2- sun
- 3- Tidal

- d- store
- \$- turbines
- 4) Order the words to make correct sentences.
- 1- What are fossil fixels made from?
- 2- You can store electrical energy.
- Renewable energy doesn't run out.
- We can get renewable energy from natural resources.
- 4) Write a paragraph of FIFTY (50) words about

We have two kinds of energy; renewable and non-renewable energies. Renewable energy resources are clean and will never run out. Non-renewable energies are not clean and will run out like coal and gas.

Lesson (4)

Exercises

- 1) Listen and complete.
- 1- cold
- 2- springs

3- hot

- 4 electricity
- 2) Read and complete the text with:
- 1- Hydroelectricity
- 2- electricity
- 3- waterwheels
- 4 High Dom
- 3) Choose the correct word.
- 1 title
- 2- Photos
- 3- facts and figures
- 4 steam
- S- renewable

- 6- Woterwheels
- 7- kilowatt & water
- 9- position
- 10- electricity
- 4) Order the words to make correct sentences.
- Iceland is a cold country.
- 2- Iceland has more than 600 hot springs.
- 3- Why is the High Cam important?

- How was hydroelectricity used in the past?
- 5- The High Dom was finished in 1971.
- 4) Write a paragraph of FIFTY (50) words about

People have used hydroelectricity for a long. time. Hydroelectricity means using the energy from moving water to move machines or generate electricity. It is a clean renewable energy.

Lessons (564) Energises

- 1) Read and complete the text with:
- 1- orticle 2- help
- 3- plant
 - 4- take
- 2) Road the passage then answer the guestions.
 - 2- F
- They can plant more trees, use renewable. energy and recycle old things
- 4. We shouldn't drop garbage or waste electricity.
- 3) Cheese the correct word,

1- T

- 2- drop
- 3- to
- 4- absorb
- 4) Order the words to make correct sentences
- 2. Why is it important to plant trees?
- 2. Laminot sure.
- 3- Forests help to protect the environment.
- 4- We shouldn't drop garbage.
- 6) Write a paragraph of FIFTY (50) words about

We should keep our environment clean. We shouldn't drop garbage. We should use renewable energy sources to keep our air clean. We should protect our forests. We should turn off the light when we leave a room.

Activities on Unit (7)

- 1) Listen and circle the correct enswer.
- - 2- less
- 3- plant
- 4- protect
- 2) Listen end complete.
- 1- dry
- 2- clever 3- hot
- 4- animals
- 3) Read and complete the text with:
- 1 absorb
- 2- take
- 3- billion
- 4 important

4) Read the passage then answer the questions

- 1 cold 2 600
- 3 Holes down to the hot water underground.
- 4 They came from underground.
- 5) The Reader,
- 1-Faise 2-True 3-river 4-laundry
- 6) Choose the correct word.
- helping 2 is picking
- i ore 4 wearing
- 7) Order the words to make correct sentences.
- · We are talking about pollution.
- 2 A turbine is a machine to make energy
- AlWrite a paragraph of FIFTY (50) words about

There are two of these environments in the world: the Arctic and the Antarctic It is cold and windy with a lat of ice. Some animals have found ways to live in these areas, but there aren't any trees or flower.

Unit (8)

Lesson (1)

Exercises

3) Choose the correct word.

- 1 spring 2 meat 3 Monday 4 sunrise
- 5 sheep 6 prayers 7 groteful 8 lantern
- 9 Nile 6 fourground
- 2) Read and match.
- 1-c 2-a 3-d 4-b
- 3) Fill in the spaces with:
- 1 fasts 2 sacrifice 3 prayers 4 give
- 4 Read the passage then answer the questions.
- 1 Monday 2 fairgrounds
- 3 The start of spring. 4 Sunray and worm.
- 5) Write a paragraph of FIFTY (50) words about

Last year for Ramadan 1 made a special lantern. I used an empty glass jar and stuck bright pictures on the side. My brother gave me a small electric candle to put inside. I hung it on the balcony. It was pretty.

Lesson (2)

-) Choose the correct word

- 1-often 2-well 3-never 4-easily 5-always
 Exercises
- 1) Read and complete the dialog with:
- 1-making 2 What 3-Yes
- 2) Fill in the spaces with:
- 2 sayadeya 2-fish 3-olive
- 3) Choose the correct word
- 3 often 2 share 3 always 4 fatta
- 5-carefully 6-well
- 4) Complete the sentences with.
- 1-ful medants 2-Bread
- 3-cook 4-Hawawshi
- 5) Rood and match.
- 1-b 2c 3d 4c
- 4) Write a paragraph of FIFTY (50) words about

My favorite dish is fatta. I like eating it in Eld Al-Adha. Fatta has layers of rice and bread, with tomato sauce, vinegar, and meat. It takes a long time to digest, so we don't eat it very often.

Lesson (3)

Choose the correct word.

- 1-am talking 2-wearing 3-help
- 4-Is 5-often eat

Exercises

1) Avad and complete the dialog with

- 1-wearing 2-dress 3-ls 4 birthday
- 2) Fill in the spaces with:
- 1 cool 2 sleeves 3 leather 4 white
- 1) Choose the correct word
- 1 is wearing 2 helps 3 is waiting

4- atways gives 5- are celebrating

5-doesn't 7-da you 8-have

9- Are you waiting 10- rises

4) Read the passage than answer the questions

1 - A blue dress.

2- Vegetarian.

3- Eid Al-Fitz

4- furmedames

\$) Order the words to make correct sentences.

1- What are you wearing now?

2- Some people prefer white clothes.

The galabeya has long sleeves.

4- Eid Al-Fitnis my favorite festival.

6) We temporagraph of FIFTY (50) words about

Eid Al-Fitz is a special festival. It comes at the end of Ramadon I celebrate it with my family We enjoy eating cookies. We have very good time.

Lesson (4)

Exercises

1) Listen and complete

1-Egypt

2-sights

3- hospitable

4- traditional

2) Fill in the appear with:

1-typical

2- generous

3 traditional

4- kahk

3) Order the we, dit to make correct sentences

1- Egypt is a fantastic country to visit.

2- There are four statues inside the temple.

Egyptians are very generous.

4) Read the passage then answer the questions.

1- Aswan 2- 4

3- On February 22rd and October 22rd

4- Ramses, Ra, Amun and Ptah.

5) Write a paragraph of FIFT : 50 words about

Egypt is a fantastic country to visit. You can see the famous pyramids. Egyptions are very generous people serve kahk in Eid Al-Fitz with sugar on top They eat salted fish (fesikh) in Sham El-Nessim.

Lessons (596)

Exarcises

1) Avad and motch

-c 2-d

3 b

4 0

2) Choose the correct word

1- with 2- for 3- shipwreck 4- for 5- setting

3) Read the passage then answer the questions

1-king

2- plane

3. The ship sank and the man swam to an island?

4 With the best sallors

4) Order the words to make correct sentences

1. I saw a glant snake in the waves.

2- I will send you mony presents

3- How long was the servant on the island.

5) Punctuate the following sentence.

Mohamed was alrold but he island.

6) Write a paragraph of FIFTY (50) words about:

Last week, I went to Asworn with my family. We stayed in a good hatel. We went to see the sun festival. It was amazing. We had a wonderful time. We enjoyed ourselves very much.

Activities on Unit (8)

1) Listen and circle the correct answer.

1 - Sham El-Nessim

2- eggs

3- Kohk

4 Fetto

2) Usten and complete.

1-king

2- sailors

3- successful

4- frightened

3) Read and complete the text with:

1- Egypt

2- pyramids

 It made the soil more fertile. 3- the Nile 4- The Red Sea 4) Read the passage then answer the questions 4 The flooding, growing and harvesting seasons. 6) Order the words to make correct sentences. 1 four 2-mosque During the month of Zu Enhijja. 4- A sheep All countries have their own heritage. 5) The Reader I visited the museum with my parents. 1 T 2- F 4- clothes 3- A seaguil 3 What do farmers grow in Egypt? Choose the correct word. Are you interested in Egypt's heritage. ! Is reading 2-lives Lesson (2) 4- play 3- ampainting Exercises 7) Order the words to make correct sentences 1) Listen and choose the correct word. Ful modames never has any meat in it. 1 Great 2-throne 3 boot 4 Giza 2) Agod and complete the dialog with: 2 What are you wearing today? 8) Write a paragraph of FIFTY 50, words about 2-museum 3-senet 4- old 3) Choose the correct word. My favorite dish is ful Medames. I eat is every morning. I eat it with bread. It's made with (- wore playing 2- was digging remon juice onion and sait. It has no meat in it. 3- was studying 4- were visiting Egyptians like it very much. It's very delicious. Unit (+) 5- was making 6- were taking Lesson (1) 5- were 7 Was 9 goots - 10-Winner Exercises 11 ordinary 12 artifacts 13 board () Read and complete the dialog with: 4) Rowrite. 1 heritage 2- Identity 3- history 4- post He was wolking in the street when he fell down 2) Chaosa the correct word, They were happy yesterday. 1 identity 2-temples 3-ancient 3. All wasn't hoppy yesterday. 6 calendar 1 Archaeolog sts 5 site What were you doing yesterday evening? ? civilization monuments 5. They were tired last week. 10 harvesting fertile 5) Read and match. Pooding 2 d 3- 6 4 b 12 segsons 2- crops 3 growth 4) Order the words to make correct sentences. 2) Read and match. Sara was reading some information. 3-d 4) Read and complete the sentences with: The goats were walking away over the hill. 1 Agriculture 2-calendar He was sitting under a tree. 4) Road and or ____ate the sentences with: flood 4-crops 5) Read the passage then answer the questions 1 goots 2 - tree 3. tired 4 waved Lesson (3) 2 three 1 flood

Exercises

- 1) Listen and choose the correct word.
- 1-tombs 2 Builders 3-2630 4-stone
- 2) Read and complete the dialog with:
- 1 Giza 2-tourists 3-Pyromids 4-carved
- 3) Choose the correct word.
- 1- manuments 2- pottery 3- clay
- 4-hold 5-perfume 6-protect 7-carved
- 8- sites 9- capital 10- cruise
- 4) Read the passage then answer the questions.
- 1-vases 2-perfume
- 3- To see the amazing archaeological, sites.
- 4- Tools, pottery, vases and masks.
- 5) Order the words to make correct sentences
- 1- How do many tourists travel to Luxor?
- 2- The temple of Kornak is in Luxor.
- 3- Ancient Egyptians used lots of pottery.

Lesson (4)

Exercises

- 1) Read and complete the diclog with:
- 1-chart 2-pcross 3-line 4-vertical
- 2) Read and match.
- 1-e 2-b 3-d 4-o
- 3) Choose the correct word,
- 1-bor 2 horizontal 2-y-axis
- 4- vertical 5- x-axis
- 5) Order the words to make correct sentences.
- 1- How many people visited the exhibition?
- 2- Let's get your paper and pens.
- 3- What do you have to do?

Lessons (564)

Exercises

- 1) Read and complete the dialog with:
- 1-information 2-old
- 3- made 4- limestone

- 2) Read and match.
- 1-c 2-d 3-a 4-b
- 3) Choose the correct word.
- 1 old 2-made 3 long 4 believed
- 5- to 6- desert 7- map 8- for
- 9- from 10- for

4) Write a paragraph of FIFTY (50) words about

Khufu's solar boot is a wooden boot. It is about 4,600 years old. It is made of wood. It is 42 meters long. It is in Giza. Many people and tourists like to visit it.

Activities on Unit (9)

- 1) Listen and circle the correct onswer.
- 1- year 2- amazing
- 3- monuments 4 artifacts
- 2) Listen and complete.
- 1- Giza 2-famous 3- Sphinx 4- stone
- 3) Read and complete the dialog with.
- 1 Gizo 2 Luxor
- 3-see 4- Interesting
- 4) Read the passage then answer the questions
- 1- archaeologists 2- engravings
- 3- growing 4- saw 5- were playing
- 5) Fill in the spaces with:
- 1- Pyramids 2 famous 3 Sphinx 4 carved
- 6) Read and match.
- 1 h 2-c 3-d 4 d
- 7) Road the passage then onswer the questions.
- Tourists 2-Nile 3-burled
- The Temple of Karnak and the valley of the kings.
- 5- In the temple.
- 8) The Reader.
- 1-T 2-F 3-tablet 4-sad
- 9) Order the words to make correct sentences
- 1- They used pattery vases to hold water.

- We were visiting the museum.
- 3. Historians are interested in manuments.
- 10) Write a paragraph of FIFTY (50) words about

There are lots of things to see in this port city including a Roman theatre, the old town, and Quitbay Citade Alexandria used to be the capital of Egypt. It had the first Library of Alexandria. which is famous all over the world.

11) Punctuate the following sentence.

Ancient Egyption built the Pyramids and the Sphire. Seulem (7 - 0 - 9)

- 1) Listen and circle the correct answer.
- 1 Remoden
- 2 · kunafa
- 3- kitchen
- 4- sugar
- Listen and complete.
- 1 trees
 - 2- ole
- 3. forests 4- horses
- 3) Read and complete the text with:
- 1 wearing
- 2 Because

3 of

- 3 leather
- 4) Choose the correct word.
- 1-willyisit 7 sink
- were playing.
- 4 absorb 5 cool
- 5) Fill in the spaces with:
- Increase.
- 2-Tample
- 3. burled
- 4- engravings
- 6) Read and match.
- 11-6
- 2 d
- 3.0
- 7) Read the passage then onewer the questions.
- 1-Egypt
- 2- traditions
- 3. Welcoming visitors with food and drink.
- The Pyramids the old Luxor Temple and the Nile
- () The Reader.

- 3-plostic
- 4- plastic
- Order the words to make correct sentences.
- Egypt is a fantastic country to visit.
- A turbine is a machine to make energy.

- 3- People always made vases from clay.
- 10) Write a perograph of FIFTY 50) words about

Agriculture is an important part of Egypt's heritage. The N le used to flood every year, making the soil more fertile. This is why ancient Egyptions could form the land and it led to a growth in civilization. There were three seasons of forming, flooding, growing and harveesting 11) Punctuate the following centence,

_hich cities would you like to visit Omar? 'azen walks to school every day

Unit (10)

Lesson (1)

Exercises

- I) Read and match.
- 1 d 2 -
- 3 6
- 4 c 5 a
- 2) Choose the correct word
- 1-communication
 - 2 signals
- 3-devices 6- platform

- 4 emoil 7 presentation
- 5- account - website
- P-access

- 10- blog
- 11-ylog
- 13- pigeons

- smortphone
- 3) Order the words to make correct sentences.
- How can people access websites?
- 2 An email is a digital form of a letter.

What means of communication do you use?

- 4) Read and complete the text with
- 1- website
- 2-topic
- 3 access

- 4- devices
- 5-laptops 5) Read the passage then on swer the questions
- smoke 2 account
- 3- I need an account
- 4 They are different ways to send messages from ane place to another
- 4) Write a paragraph of FIFTY (SQ) words about

Means of communication are different ways to send messages from one place to another. In the past people used smoke signals orbirds to send messages to each other. Today we use technology like electronic devices to help send messages. An email is a digital form of letter. A blog is a special kind of website. A vlog is smillar to a blog a site is a personal website.

- 7) Punctuate the following sentence:
- · All sent an email to his friends mr

Lesson (2)

- 1) Choose the correct word:
- 1- should 2- should
 - 2- should 3- should
- 4 should 5- shouldn't 6- shouldn't
- 2) Olyayour friend advice Complete the sentences.
- 2- should have a rest.
- should ask your teacher for help.
- 4- shouldn't hide your writing.
- 5- should wear glasses.
- I) Choose the correct word.
- 1- should 2- shouldn't 3- should
- 4- shouldn't 5- should
- 2) Rewrite.
- You shouldn't forget your homework.
- 2. You should est some fruit.
- 3- You shouldn't play with matches.
- 4- You should help the poor.

Exercises

- 1) Read and complete the dialog with
- . feel 2 hungry 3 eat 4 should
- 2) Choose the correct word.
- 1 at 2 backpack 3 newspoper
- 4- Incredible 5 with 6 keyboard
- 7- publish 8 for 9- shouldn't
- 10- should 11 shouldn't 12- shouldn't
- 13- shouldn't 14- shouldn't 15- should

- 3) fleur lin.
- 1 You should study hard to succeed.
- 2- You shouldn't write your story by hand.
- 3- You should check your spelling.
- You shouldn't forget punctuation while writing.
- 5- You should share your ideas with others.
- 4) Order the words to make correct sentences.
- 1. I made a checklist for you.
- You shouldn't work too long without a break.
- 3- You should check your work.
- 5) Read the passage then answer the questions
- 1 write 2- writer 3- Around Africa.
- 4- You should let more people read your story.
- 4) Punctuate the following sentence.
 - O mar should study's clance hard

Lesson (3)

Exercises

- 1) Read and complete the dialog with:
- 1- social 2- for 3- bad
- 4- long 5- shouldn't
- 2) Read and match.
- 1-c 2 d 3-b 4-0
- 3) Choose the correct word.
- 1- nasty 2- cyberfriends
- 3- post 4- Photography
- 5- fun 6- for 7- Sign
- 8- private 9- Social 10- off
- 4) Order the words to make correct sentences.
- 1. What do you use your account for?
- 2- 1 mode some cyberfriends online.
- 3- Is social media good or bad?
- 5) Read the passage then answer the questions.
- 1- after 2-
- 2- English
- 3- Photography. 4 He felt really sad

6) Write a paragraph of FIFTY (50) words about.

Social media is very important for every one. These days. First you must have an account before using it. I made some cyberfriends online. You shouldn't write nasty comments on social media. If you have nasty comments sign into your account, go to the settings and turn it off.

7) Punctuate the following sentence.

Mizon made some giber friends online . Nahia has a new social media account .

Lesson (4)

Exercises

3 Sourt

- 1) Listen and complete.
- and 2 in
- deregte Symprove
- 1) Choose the correct word.
- create 2 improve 3 grade
- tin 5m 6-and
- 7-or Bat 9-in

3) Read and correct the underlined words.

- 1 I like football anchandball.
- ? He is poor, buthe is happy.
- 3-I go to school in the morning.
- 4-I don't like meat orfish.
- 4) Read and match
- ic 2d 3b 4e

5) Write a paragraph of F1FTY (5G) words about

Amina gets up early every day. She goes to school by bus. She likes Maths and Science. She goes home at 2 o'clock with her friends. She does her homework before dinner. She goes to bed at ten a clock. Amina is a clever and polite girl. All her teachers love her.

4) Percebusts the following statutors.

Mazen wants to ritu a letter to Ahmed

Lumous (584)

Exercises

4) Read and complete the dialog with:

problem 2 Air pollution

- 3-causes 4-factories 5-solutions
- 7) Choose the correct word
- 1-outdoor 2-rain 3-smoo
- 4 eye 5 feet
- 3) Order the words to make correct sentences.
- 1-Fossil fuel makes air pollutionworse.
- 2 What causes air pollution?
- 3-We must find solutions to our problems.
- 4) Read and match.
- te 2d 3b 4-a
- 5) Write a paragraph of FIFTY (50) words about.

Air pollution is one of the biggest problems for people's health. It is created by dir planes, traffic, factories and power plants. Smoke from these factories also cause pollution. We must work hard to find solutions to this big problem by planting more trees.

4) Punctuate the following sentence.

Ithink: Ar pollution is a dangerous problem.

Activities on Unit (10)

- 1) Deten and circle the correct answer.
- 1 tired 2 sister 3 watched 4 late
- 2) Usten end complete.
- 1 (ootball 2 team 3-next 4 friends
- 3) Road and complete the text with:
- 1 website 2-topic 3-access 4-devices
- 4) Read the passage then answer the questions.
- 1-blog 2-one
- 3 From different electronic devices like smartphones, tablets and laptops.
- 4 On a viog people post most videos they make instead of written texts.
- 5) The Sender.
- 1 T 2 T 3-house 4-worried
- 6) Choose the correct word.
- 1-website 2-shouldn't 3-nesty 4-should
- 7) Order the words to make correct sentences.



- ! What do you need to send an email?
- 2- I have a different moth test tomorrow.
- 8) Write a paragraph of FIFTY (50) words about

Social media has a lot of pros and cons. You can send messages if you have an account. You can chat your friends. As for cons social media wastes a lot of time. You shouldn't stay too long withouthaving a break. Using social media affects your eyesight.

Unit (11)

Lesson (1)

faurclees

- Read and complete the dialog with:
- 1-traffic 2 jam 3- trip abvoys
- Choose the correct merd.
- 1 an
- 2 exciting 3- lights
- 4 balt S. slowly
 - 5- careful
- 7 destination
- 6-pollution 9- time
- 10 transportation
- 3) Read and match,

2 jam

- 1 e 2- a
- 3- d
- 4) Read the passage then answer the questions.
- 3- Inabigalty. 4: One hour. 5) Order the words to make correct sentences.
- You must wear your seat belt.
- 2 Cities are exciting places to live.
- 3. Do you get to school on time?
- 4) Write a paragraph of FIFTY (50) words about:

I ive in a big city. It's an exciting place. There is a lot of traffic in my neighbourhood. The trip to school takes on hour. I always get into a traffic Jam. I am always late for school

Lesson (2)

- 1) Choose the correct word.
- 1 larger
- 7 more interesting
- 3 smaller
- 4 more
- 5 lorgest

- 2) Rewrite:
- The dog is bigger than the cat.
- The Nile Is the longest river.

- 3 Girls are friendlier than boys.
- 4: My grandfather is older than my father.
- 5 Egypt Is bigger than Tunisia.
- 6 The bee is bigger than the ant.
- ?- The city is cleaner than the country.
- 6 Seif is shorter than Anas.
- Choose the correct word.
- reuse
- 2-unhappy 3- dislika
- 4- rewrite
- 5- recycle
- 6 Disconnect

? recycle

Enercises

- 1] Read and complete the dialog with:
- 1 urban 2-spaces 3-recycle 4 paths
- Choose the correct word
- 1-reduce 2-recycling 3-green 4-volunteer
- 5- museum 6- longest 7 friendlier
- B- youngest 9- than 10-more
- Read the passage then answer the questions.
- science museum
- 2 recycle
- 3 By using recycling bins.
- 4 For people to ride their bikes on.
- 1) Read and complete the sentences with:
- 1 bigger
- 2 distike
- 3-unhealthy

P7

- 4 unhappy
- 5 disconnect
- 5) Order the words to make portect sentences.
- Cairo Is busier than Damietta.
- The Nile is the longest river in the world
- 3- I went to the museum yesterday.
- 4 Cats are more than friendly tigers.
- 6) Write a paragraph of FLFTY (50) words about

To have a cleaner urban environment, we should have green spaces. They make people happier. We need to recycle every thing we can, We need bike paths for people to ride their bikes on. Residents should use recycling bins.

7) Punctuate the following sentence.

The village is greener than the desert.

Lesson	ď	3
Exerci		t i

_					
п	4	5.0		 	plets.
•	в	-	5 / mm		

- 1 steam 2 faster
- 3 transportation 4 faster
- 2) Read and complete the dialog with
- transportation 2 like
- 3 faster 4- cheap
- 3) Read and match.
- 2 b 2-d 3

4) Choose the correct word.

- D 2.4
- I send 2 steem
 - 2 steam 3 Engineers
- 4 runal
- 5 solar
- 6 mules
- Read the passage then answer the questions.
- 1 wheel 2 faster 3 conces
- Mules, donkeys and horses.
- It burns fossil fuels, and these are bad for the environment.
- 6 When the wheel was invented.
- 6) Order the words to make correct sentences.
- 1 The first steam train was in Wales.
- People are developing new forms of transportation.
- Farmers could transport their goods to markets
- The subway opened in London in 1863.
- 7 Write a paragraph of FIFTY (50) words about

A long time ago, the only types of transportation for humans were walking, running, and swimming. Then, people used to use animals like mules, donkeys and horses. Then, they used canoes on water. When the steam train was invented it made transportation easier, faster and safer. Then the subway came and became more popular

- 6) Princtuate the following sentence.
- The train made the trips faster and safer

Lesson (4)

Exercises

3) Read and match.

b a d

o a

- L

Week Appears

2) Choose the correct word

I on 2 that 3 Personally

4 driverless 5 warm 6 better

7 generate 8- solar 9- warm air

- 10- louder
- 3) Order the words to make correct sentences.
- 1 The city uses green energy.
- 2 The new buses produce water vapor.
- 3 Parks are important for everyone.
- What do the canals provide?
- 4) Read the passage then answer the questions
- 1 parks 2 bad
- On the Nile River. 4 On their roofs

Lessons (506)

Exercises

1) Read and complete the dicke with:

1 get 2 by 3- leave 4 subway

2) Choose the correct word

- 1 metro 2 bikes 3 wet
- 4 on 5 ferry 5 fastest
- 6) Write a paragraph of FIFTY (50) words about

Every day I get up early. I wash my face and have breakfast. I leave for school. I take the subway. It is fast. It takes about an hour. It's safe and greener.

Activities on Unit (11)

I) Ustan and alrels the correct animor

- 1 always 2 into 3 sixty 4 green
- Lieten and complete.
- 1 goods 2-subway 3-steam 4 continents
- 3) Read and complete the text with:
- 1 located 2 coast 3 spaces 4 walks
- 4) Read the possage then answer the questions.
- 1 cities 2 Nile

Because all the major cities were along the Nile.

They used oars

5) The Reader.

- 1- True 2 False
- 3 dad's 4- market
- 4) Choose the correct word.
- 1 cheapest 2- better 3- more
- 5- largest
- 7) Order the words to make correct sentences.
- 1- Which cities in Egypt have a subway?
- 2- They used oars to make the boats move.
- 8) Write a paragraph of FIFTY (50) words about

My city is located on the Red Sea coast. There are many interesting places like cinemas, restaurants and clubs. We get electricity from solar panels on the roofs of our houses. For transportation we use green buses. We use them to protect the environment.

Unit (12)

Lasson (1)

Exercises

1) Read and complete the dialog with:

- 1 drought 2-rain 3-dry . 4 farmers
- 2) Read and match,
- 1-c 2-d 3-a 4-b
- 3) Choose the correct word.
- 1- natural 2- rain 3- erode
- 4- agriculture 5- rise 6- shortage
- 7 Ilmestone 8 down 9 tsunami
- 10- glacier 11- atmosphere 12- acid rain
- 4) Order the words to make correct sentences.
- 1 Humans can cause erosion.
- 7 Burning fossil fuels couses climate change.
- 3- We don't have enough water.
- 4. The Sphire is made of limestone.
- 5) Read the passage then answer the questions.
- 1 Drought
- 2 dry
- When people don't have all the water that they need.
- Farmers can't grow food and nature is in danger.

4) Write a paragraph of FIFTY (50) words about:

Erosion is a natural process. It happened when rock and soil is moved from one place to another. The waves and currents in the sea can erode beaches, and rivers can erode river banks. Heavy rains or winds can also cause the land to erode. Humans can cause erosion, too.

7) Punctuate the following sentence.

How do humans affect erosion?

Lesson (2)

-) Choose the correct word.

- 1- Will 2- will visit won't
- 4 play 5 tomorrow
- 1) Choose the correct word.
- buy zuses Will
- 4 willhelp 5 saves 6 will catch
- 7 will save & doesn't
- 2) Remeritar
- Torek will help the environment if he buys an electric car.
- 2. Will be burn fossi! fuels?
- They will make his own electricity if he put solar panels on his roof
- We won't go to the zoo.
- If Malak has more time she will visit her aunt

1) Reed and complete the dielog with:

- 1- If 2- won't 3- will 4- electricity
- 2) Choose the correct word.
- 1- will help 2 won't 3 play
- 4- Will 5 willrise 6 tomorrow
- 7- rains 8- use 9- will save
- 10- use 21 will help go
- 3) Read and watch.
- 1-c 2-d 3-a 41
- 4) Order the words to make correct sentences.
- 1- It will rain tomorrow.
- 2- Malak will visit the desert.

3 Will you recycle these old newspapers?
4 - I will help the environment.
7) Punctuate the failuring sentence.
∭ill we go to the science museum*
Lesson (3)
1) Choose the correct word.
1 but 2 and 3 or
4 and 5 but
2) Fill in the spaces with
1 or 2 and 3 but 4 so
Exercises
1) Read and complete the dialog with:
1 parts 2 What 3-name 4-caption
2) Read and motch.
1 b 2 d 3 a 4 c
3) Choose the correct word
1 bod 2 and 3 but
4- caption 5- reporter's name
6 or 7 so 8 body
9 headline 10 but
4) Hood the passage then answer the questions
change 2 slow 3 glass
4: 40% of carbon dioxide. S In Glosgow.
S) Order the words to make correct centences.
Climate change is a dangerous problem.
2 It's very important to recycle.
3 A pact is a formal agreement.
4- People must stop using fossil fuels.
5- What causes climate change?
6) Rand and complete the words in the box:
1 conference 2 pact 3 party 4 treaty
7) Puratuate the following sentence.
The leaders had a conference last week

Lesson (4) Exercises

- 1) Listen and complete.
- 1 links 2 most 3 ships 4 countries
- 2) Order the words to make correct sentences.
- Deforestation is a global emergency.
- 2 Who wrote the newspaper report?
- We must keep the air clean.
- 4 Why do we need more trees?
- 3) Write a newspaper report about

Answer by yourself

Lessons (504)

Exercises

- 1) Read and complete the dialog with
- 1 koshari 2 ingredients chickpeas 4 meal
- 2) Choose the correct word

koshori ? appetizer 3 dish

- 4 Ingredients 5 dessert
- 3) Read and complete the words in the box-
- 1-koshari 3 wheat 3 ingredients 4 based
- 4) Read the passage then answer the questions
- 1 koshari 2 meat 3 julce

A famous restaurant. Because it is healthy.

5 Write a paragraph of FIFTY (SO, words about

My favourite meal is kashari. I like it very much because it is appoint based meal. The ingredients of kashari are rice, macaroni, rentils and chickpeas. My mothers cooks delicious kashari. I eat it at home with my family.

Activities on Unit (12)

- 1) Listen and circle the correct answer
- 1 Drought 2 food
- 3 dry 4 watershortage
- 2) Listen and or mplate.
- 1 house 2 panels

- electric.
- 4 environment
- 3) Read and complete the text with:
- 1 environment
- 2-plant

- 3 shade
- 4 be
- 4) Read the passage then onswer the questions.
- 1- slow

- 2- recycled
- We can slow climate change.
- By reducing green houses immediately.
- 5) The Reader
- 1 T
- 3- babies 4- happy
- 6) Choose the correct word.
- 1 will bave
- 2: and
- 3 octs
- Order the words to make correct sentences.
- We won't hum fossil fuels.
- 2- Electric cars will help the environment.
- 8) Write a paragraph of FIFTY (50) words about

We have to help the environment. Fossil fuels like cool, gas and all couse simpoflution. Cars. buses, trains and other traffic increase carbon digrade in the gir. We can use electric cars to keep the environment clean. We should recycle plastic bags and battles. Trees can reduce carbon dioxide In the air so we have to plant more trees.

Revieto (10 - 11 - 12)

- I) Read and complete the dialog with.

2 How

- Choose the correct word.
- 1- vlog

1- science:

- 2. should
- 3 roof

3 see 4 monuments

- more expensive 5- will be

- Read and complete the text with:
- 1 Erosian
- 2 soll
- 3- currents 4 erode
- 4) Read and match.
- 2- 0
- 3- d
- 5) Read the passage then answer the questions.
- walking and running
- 2-water
- Mules, donkey and horses.
- Their goods.

- 6) The Reader
- 1- T 2- F
- 3- basket 4- viliage
- 7) Order the words to make correct centences.
- The fossil fuels make air pollution worse.
- ? My city is located on the Nile River
- Ecosion is a natural process.
- 7) Write a paragraph of FIFTY (50) words about.

My city is located on the Nile River. There are lots of parks where people can walk and sit in large green spaces. There is a shapping mall. My city makes electricity using solar energy to help the environment. I love my city.

6) Punotuobs the following sentence

I go to school by bike

Final Revision Answers

The Story Amir takes action

Exercises (P. 40)

- 1) Read and write T (True) or F (Folse):
- 2 F
- 3 F

- 5 T
- 5- F
- Choose the correct word.
- 1 laundry
- 2- village
- 3 Nile

- 4 plastic
- 5- seaguill
- 6- beautHul

7 rea

Exercises (P. 44)

- Read and write T (True) or F (Folse):
- 2 F
- 3 F

- A F
- 2) Choose the correct word.
- 1 toblet
- 2 sod
- 3 friends

- 4 plan
- S-cloth
- 5-stone

- 6 Shermen.
- 8- cousins

Exercises (P. 40)

- 1) Read and write T (True) or F (False):
- 1 T
- 2 T
- 3 F
- - 6 F
- a T

4-T

- 2) Choose the correct word.
- 7 house
- 2-market
- 3- plastic

- 4 pictures
- S. char.
- Important

- 7 cousins.
- 8 happy 9 nest 10 bables

Final Reulsion

Unit (7)

Exercises

- at Listen and circle the correct answer
 - trees

carbon dioxide

homes

- 4 Important
- Listen and complete.
- densely
 - 2 Most
- 3 buildings 4 traffic
- 3) Recal grid complete the diclog with:
- doing !
- 2 creating 3 keep
- 4 garbage
- 4) Read the following text and answer questions.
- 1 Iceland
- 2. Five
- 3 193 metres high.
- 4. For an industrial metal plant.
- 5) Choose the correct word. (Vacabulary)
- mountainous
- 2 rainforest 3 trees

- 4 coastal
- 5-rainforest
 - 6 urban

- 7-dry
- a. Fuel
- 9-Emissions

- 10- pollution
- 11 recycle
- 12 Climate change 13 gas
- 14-Renewable
- 15 polar
- -) Choose the correct word. (Orammar)
 - riding
- 2 is walking.
- 3 picking

- 4- are learning
- 5 Are you
- 6 Watching
- 7 om writing

🗣 are helping

12-reading

- 8 collecting
- - 10- doing 11 going
 - 13-recycling 14-isn't

resources.

- 15- are planting 15- watching
- 6) Order the words to make correct sentences.
- What kind of environment do you live in? 7 There are lots of trees in a rainforest.
- 3- Geothermal energy comes from natural
- 4- Trees help to protect the environment.
- 5- Iceland is a cold country.



Bridge in Annu in

- 6. Why is it important to recycle?
- 7. What can we do to help the environment?
- 7) Write a paragraph of FIFTY (50) words about

It's important to keep the River clean.

Water pollution affects the Nile badly. We shouldn't throw plastic bottles on the River.

Garbage is also harmful to the river. It makes the water dirty. We shouldn't put chemicals in the river to keep it clean.

- 6) Rewrite.
- 1 He is helping the environment.
- 2. Noura Isn't watching a TV program now.
- 3. Is he walking to school?
- 4. What are you doing?
- 5-Are you recycling plastic bags.
- 9) Read and metch:
- 1 c 2 d 3-e 4 b
- 10) Correct the underlined word(s).
- 1-am walking 2-talking 3- is waiting
- 4- learning 5- is watching
- 6-are listening 7-reading 8-helping
- 9 are 10 go
- 11) Pursetuate the following contenct.

Why is it important to save the environment. [celand is a cold country]

Unit (8)

Exercises

- 1) Listen and sirele the correct answer.
- 1 four 2 sheep 3-meat 4-mosque
- 2) Listen and complete.
- 1 Aswort 2-statues 3-twice 4-sunrise
- 3) Read and complete the diolog with:
- 1 oping 2 Grandma 3 celebrate
- 4) Read and complete the dialog with:
- 1 Sham El-Nessim 2-spring 3 paint
- 5) Choose the correct word. (Vocabulary)

- 1. Al-Adha 2. fairgrounds 3. prayers
- 4- sunrise 5- grateful 6- Hawawshi
- 7 fatta 8 linen 9 cool
- 10- dessert 12- lanterns 12- out
- 13 pilgrimage 14-digest 15-recipes
- -| Choose the correct word. (Grammar)
- 1- often 2- carefully 3- always
- 4- ahvays 1 5- well
- 6- am making 7- eat
- 5 usually wear 5. Is helping 10- works
- 11 wear 12 are celebrating
- 13 ampointing 14 lives 15 quickly
- a) Read and complete the sentence with:
- fairgrounds 2 Sunset
- 3 lantern a Fatta
- 7] Read and complete the sentence with:
- 1 celebrating 2 spring
- 3- traditional 4- aggs
- a) Read and metch.
- 1c 2d 3a 4b
- #) Correct the underlined word(s).
- 1-weers 2-Are 3-well
- 4 don't often 5 doing 6-never
- 7 lives 8 do
- 9 am helping 10- corefully
- 10) Ruwrite.
- Noura is wearing a blue dress today.
- 2 What are you celebrating?
- 3. Do you make cookles?
- 4 They are eating meat now.
- 5-Nadia doesn't make good cookles.
- II) Read the following text and answer questions.
- ; Giza Nile

Final Revision Answer

- 4- Sham El-Nessim. 3- Hatshepsut.
- 12) Order the words to make correct sentences.
- Egypt is a fontastic country to visit.
- There are some very big statues.
- What do you wear on special days?
- Unenkeepsyou cool.
- 5 Eld Al-Adha is a very important Islamic festival.
- 13) Write a paragraph of FIFTY (50) words about

I went o the pyramids. I went with my family, I went by bus. They are in Giza. They pregreat. We took photos. We saw the sphinx. We anjoyed our time there. I enjoyed talking to tourists.

14) Punctuate the following sentence.

Ancient Egyptions had many fastivals A c celubrate £ id Al-Adha √hat do you wear at Sham El-Nessim? , gypt has many beautiful places Do you eat fattah at Eld El-fitr? People fast during Ramadan,

Unit (7)

Exercises

- 1) Usten and circle the correct enamer.
- 2 buried 3 cruise 4 stone I Luxor
- 2) Listen and complete.
- i Saggara 2 Ojosér
- 4- Alexandria 3 capital
- 3) Read and complete the dialog with:
- ! Alexandrio
 - 2 doing
- 3 library 4 Interesting
- 4) Read and complete the dialog with:
- ! Giza

- 2 stones
- 3. Sphirpt
- 4 protect
- 5) Choose the correct word. (Vocabulary)
- 1 heritage
- 2 post
- 3- Temples

- developed
- 5-civilization 6-sites

- Identity
- 8- calendar
- 9- flooded

- 10- Rooding
- 11 harvesting
- 12 King
- 13 protect
- 14 cruise

7- carys

- 15- exhibition
- -) Choose the correct word. (Grammar)
- 1 were looking
- 2- was reading
- 3- fond
- 4- turned
- 5- was sitting.
- 6 buried
- B- made
- 9 were you doing
- 10- were
- 11 were playing
- 12- was digging
- 13- was making
- 14 were visiting
- 13 saw
- •) Read and complete the sentence with:
- 1- pottery
- 2-solor
- 3 heritage
- 4. senet
- Read and complete the sentence with:
- 1 flood

- ? fertile.
- 3- civilization
- 4 seasons
- 7) Read and match:

- 3. d.
- Correct the underlined word(s).
- 1 found
- 2 doing
- 3- was

- was doing
- 5-Were
- were

- 7 set
- 8 were you
- 9 took

- 10. showed
- 10) Rewrite.
- I bought some pens last week.
- 7 They were walking when they saw the king.
 - What were you doing yesterday morning?
- 4. Where were you born?
- 5. We were watching TV at 5 p.m yesterday.
- 11) Read the following text and onewer questions.
- 1 flooding 2-4 months
- 3 canals
- 3- During the growing season. 5- Three months.

- Order the words to make correct sentences.
- What artifacts did you find?

 Adam has to design a new museum.
- 3 Mazen used a bar chart to use his information.
- 4. Agriculture is a part of a country heritage.
- 5 I came home when Ali was watching TV.
 Write a paragraph of FIFTY (50) words about:

The Sphinx is a very important historical site. It's at Giza. It's famous all over the world. Archaeologists think that the ancient Egyptians built it to protect the Pyramids. It's a part of Egypt's culture, it's a mark of Egypt's heritage.

14) Punctuate the following sentence.

Xhuf is famous for building the great pyramid at wiza

Mada and Ola were watching TV

ast year [visited Alexandria Library

What were you doing at this time last friday?

During the harvesting season, farmers cut and stored their crops

Unit (10)

- () Upten and strate the porrect ensurer.
- 1 new 2 flowers 3 nice 4 yesterday
- 2) Listen and complete.
- 1 writer 2 Africa
-) six 4 story
- 3) Read and pemplete the dialog with:
- pollution 2 causes
- 1 factories 4 solve
- Read and complete the dialog with:

mobile account friends

4 Read and complete the sentence with:

pollution questions

email nasty

Read and complete the sentence with:

messages smoke

- 3 devices 4 messages
- 5 Choose the correct word (Vocabulary)
- presentation 2 email 3 account
- keyboard 8 with
- cyberfriends 10 nasty

Photography 13 in

fossil fuels incredible

website

Chaese the correct word. (Grammar)

shouldn't should have

forget shouldn't should

7 do E or 9 at

10- but 11 or 12 should

.5 be 24 wear is shouldn't

6) Read and match:

- 1 c 2 d 3 a 4 b
- 7) Correct the underlined word(s).
- In 2 at or
- 4 but 5 or 5 shouldn't
 - should 0 shouldn't 5 should
 - 3 in
- 4) Resorter.
- ! You should study hard to succeed
- You shouldn't be afraid to ask for help.
- 3 You shouldn't eat in class.
- 4 You should get up early.
- You should help the poor.

Unit (11)

Exercises

Listen and circle the correct on swer

birds rockets

bad Engineers

Final Revision Answer

* Listen and complete . steam 2 gasoline. 3 train 4-subway 3 Read and complete the dialog with: Transportation 2 highway major 4 skiff -Read and complete the dialog with: 1-Island 2-snowmobile 3 bike 4 cance 4)Chaose the correct word (Vocabulary) l destination 2 pollution 3 foot 4- time 5- jam⊦ 6- Hahts 9 residents bins H Green 10-reduce 11-garbage 12-reuse 14-volunteers 13-recycle 15 wagens and trucks - Choose the correct word. (Grammar) 1 cheapest 2- cleaner 3- greener 4- largest 5-best 6-more 7-worst 0-busier 9-blogest 10- larger 11-reduce 12 disiste 13: Disconnect 14 unhealthy 15 unhappy 5 Proof and complete the contenses words in the bas. I transport 2-rural 3 electric 4 ferry · Read and complete the continues words to the bea. 1 streetcar 2 Jam 3-slowly 4-bigger 5)Read and match: 2.0 3 d a b 6)Correct the underlined word(s). 1-unhappy 2-toller 3-foster 6-unitealthy 5-slowly 6-careful

- 7) Rewrite
- 1 Seif is younger than Anas.
- 2 Ali is the tollest.
- 3. The coast is greener than the desert.
- 4- The elephant is the biggest animal
- 5. I dislike playing tennis.
- P)Read the following text and answer queetlone.
- 1 River Nile
- 2 wood
- 3-pars

- 4 To catch the wind.
- It was called a skiff.
- 10)Order the words to make correct sentenges

The Sohora desert is the biggest in the world,

- A gold medal is better than a silver.
- 3 Solar energy is more ecological than fossil fuels.
- 4 Tutonkhamun is the most famous pharaoh in the world.
- 5 Elephants are larger than polar bears.
- 11)Write a paragraph of FIFTY (SD) words about

In ancient Egypt the most important highway was the River Nile. The Egyptians traveled mostly along the river because all the mojor cities were along the River Nile. So boats and ships were the most important forms of transportation. Most Egyptians used a small boat called a skiff. They made this simple boat from papyrus and rope. People could travel short distances in these boats, or they could use it for fishing. They used oars to make the boats move.

- 12) Punctuate the following sentence.
- <u>W</u> hat did they make the larger ships from?
- We have good public transportation.
- Don't continue driving.
- √/hat did you learn?
- The first street can was in Landon
- it ow do you get to school every day?

Unit (12)

Exercises

1)Listen and circle the correct answer

1-park

9-better

2-playing



7-must

10 foot

h m J Remotion Annua co

8-more

3- bird 4 - hangry 7- but 8- will buy 9- don't 2) Listen and complete. 7) Reserbte. 1 Egypt 2- people I will play tennis tomorrow. 3- formers 4- blq He will catch the train if he gets up early. 3) Read and complete the dialog with: He is rich, but he is unhappy. 1- doing 2- reading 4. She last her money so she was sad. 3. about 4- erosion 5 I visited Lucor and Aswan. Read and complete the dialog with: Read the following text and onswer questions. 1- food 2- koshari 1- bod 2. Coal 31 make 3. like 4- too 4. Ourcore. S. Yes, It is, 4) Choose the correct word. (Vocabulary) 10) Order the words to make correct sentences 1- drought 2- flood 3- tsunseni 1 - Climate change affects everything on our planet. 4- glacier 5- atmosphere 2 World leaders had a very important meeting. 6. acidroin 7- planet 8- party 3- What is your favourite food? 9- conference 10- breaty 11- ooct 4- Erosion is a natural process. 12- caption 13- headline 14- caption 5- What ingredients do you need? 15 natural L1) Write a paragraph of F1FTY (50) words about -) Choose the correct word. (Grammar) Food is very important for all of up. We 1- will rain. 2- won't 3- buy should eat healthy food. They are food from 6- will have 4- will 5- go plants like wheat pat and flour. There are a lot of food from animals like cheese and yougut. 7- willtose 6- recycle 5- will be 12) Punctuate the following sentence. 10- will help 11- gets 12- and Which food comes from Egypt? 13- or 14- but 15- 40 I he pact was on December 12th, 5) Read and complete the text words in the bas Test (1) 2- agriculture 1- process 1) Listen and circle the correct answer. S- title 4- signed 1- Luxor 2- temple -) Read and complete the text words in the baz 3- buried engravings 1- drought: 2. glacier 2) Listen and complete. 3- picture 4- party 1- traditions. 2- welcoming 5) Read and match: 3- present 4- open 2. d Read and complete the text with: Correct the underlined word(s). 1- pollution 2- caused 3- solutions4 trees 1- tipe 2- but 3-50 4- visit 5- won't 6- won't

Final Revision Answer

- 4) Road the following text and answer questions.
- 1-four

- 2-con
- 3. At six o'clock.
- 4-Breakfast.
- 5) The Reader:
- 1-False

- 2. True
- 3. volunteered
- Waleed
- A) Choose the correct word.
- 1-are talking
- 2-celebrating 3-saw
- 4-blog .
- 5. longest
- 6-Eroslon
- 7) Order the words to make correct sentences.
- : Egypt is a fantastic country to visit.
- 2. How do many tourists travel to Luxor?
- 3. We have good public transportations.
- 8) Write a paragraph of FIFTY (50) words about:

Alexandria is in the north of Egypt. I can visit Alexandria library, Qaitbay citadel and Montaza palace, Alexandria is famous for. Its exciting beaches and fine weather especially in summer. On the beaches, I can make sandcastles, enjoy my time, play and run. Really, Alexandria is an exciting place to live.

Test (2)

- 1) Listen and circle the correct answer.
- 1-Six
- 2 English 3-polite 4-early
- 2) Listen and complete,
- 1-gasoline
- 5 cleaner

1 solar

- 4. Engineers
- 1) Read and complete the dialog with:
- 1-Where
- 3-Luxor
- 4-train
- temple
- 4) Read the following text and answer questions.
- Luxor

- Eid Al-Fittr
- 3 Some special cakes.
- 4. Her best dress and shoes.
- 5) The Readers
- 1-True
- 9-True
- 3-seaguil 4-plastic

- b) Choose the correct word.
- 1-rainforest
- 2-wearing
- 3-artifacts

- shouldn't
- 5 transportation 6 will be
- 7) Order the words to make correct sentences. 1. A turbine is a machine that makes energy,
- 2. What is this statue made of?
- 3 How does Wael travel to school?
- a) Write a paragraph of FIFTY (50) worde about:

We should all hep the environment. We can plant more trees to make it a cleaner place to live. Plants give us oxygen and take out carbon dioxide. It's very important to help the environment and clean it. We will be happier if we keep the environment clean.

Test (3)

- I) Listen and circle the correct answer.
- erosion
- 2 drought
- Farmers
- 4-dry
- 2) Listen and complete.
- Saggara
- 2 Djoser

3 Giza

- 4 Archaeologists
- 3) Read and complete the dialog with:
- : Where
- 2-library 3-read
- 4 reading
- 4) Read the following text and answer questions.
- River Nile
- 2-wood
- 1. To move and control the direction.
- . To catch the wind.
- 5) The Reader:
- -Felse
- 2-False
- 3 emails 4 cotton
- 4) Choose the correct word.
- is watching
- 7 celebrate
- Were

- eoly a
- 5 bloger 7) Order the words to make correct sentences.
 - 5 treaty
- Your headline is very good.
- 2-I like poetry and fiction.
- 3. What food can you eat at a feast?

8) Write a paragraph of FIFTY (50) words about:

Egypt is a fantastic country to visit. There are many places to see in Egypt such as the Pyramids of Giza, the old Luxor Temple, the Red Sea and the River Nile. Egyptians are famous for welcoming visitors with food and drink and for inviting guests. Koshari and Fattah are the most Egyptian foods.

Test (4)

- 1) Listen and circle the correct answer.
- 1- private 2- off 3- media 4- bad
- 2) Listen and complete.
- 1 steam . 2 faster
- 3 Wales 4 rural
- 3) Read and complete the dialog with:
- 1-did 2-Aswan 3-train 4-saw
- 4) Read the following text and enswer questions.
- 1-4000 2- ortifacts
- Because of the amazing archaeological sites.
- 4- The large monuments pyramids and temples.
- 5) The Reader:
- 1 False 2 False 3 4 Grandme worried
- 6) Choose the correct word.
- 1-calendar 2-keep 3-is listening
- 4- shouldn't 5- Water vapor 6- will rise
- 7) Order the words to make correct sentences.
- I visited the museum yesterday.
- Why do we need more trees?
- 3 My city is located on the River Nile.
- 6) Write a paragraph of FIFTY (50) words about:

Last week, we visited the pyramids. We went by bus. We rade camels. We met a lot of tourists. We talked to them. We were very happy. We enjoyed our time there. We took a lot of pictures. Really, we had anice time there.

Test (5)

- 1) Listen and circle the correct answer.
- 1- walking
- 2 donkeys
- 3- water

- 4- farmers
- 2) Listen and complete.
- I- Pyramids
- 2 famous
- Archaeologists
- 4 corved
- 3) Read and complete the dialog with:
- 1 where 2 did 3 visit 4 pyramids
- 4) Read the following text and answer questions.
- temples 2 haritage
- 3 At places like Abu Simbal, Luxor and Gizo.
- To learn about things people did in the past.
- 5) The Reeder:
- 1-True 2-True 3-lea 4-Trucks
- 6) Choose the correct word.
- eat 2 but 3 will help
- 4- Fuel 5- identity 5- Tsunomi
- 7) Order the words to make perrept sentences.
- Do you go to school on foot?
- 2 Lots of people visit Egypt every year.
- > What is the moral of this story?
- 0) Write a paragraph of FIFTY (50) words about

Last week, Sara went to the museum. She went with her mom. She went by bus. She saw a lot of artifacts there. She met a lot of tourists she talked to them. She enjoyed her time there. She was very happy.

Test (6)

- 1) Listen and circle the correct answer.
- 1-hot 2-solar 3-clean 4-renewable
- 2) Listen end complete.
- 1 cold 2-600 3 4-hot volcanoes
- 3) Read and complete the text with:
- corbon dioxide 2- atmosphere

Final Revision Answer

- 3-homes
- 4 pilons
- 4) Read the following text and answer questions.
- 1-sunset
- 2-food
- 3-My mom.
- 4-Kunafa.
- 5) The Reader:
- 2-Teue
- 2 False
- 3-roof
- smort
- 6) Choose the correct word.
- I was drinking I in
 - 3 doing
- 4-rain
- 7) Order the words to make correct sentences.
- 1-People always made vases from clay.
- 2. The sun never shines in the evening.
- 8) Write a paragraph of FIFTY (50) words about:

Water pollution is one of the most important problems. People always throw plastic bottles and bags in the river. Sometimes people throw garbage, it produces chemicals. We should work hard to keep our rivers clean to drink clear water.

Test (7)

- I) Listen and circle the correct enswer.
- 1-cookies
- 7-Eld Al-Fitz

3-sugar

- 4-delicious
- 2) Listen and complete.
- 1-Luxor

2-Eld Al-Fite

3-dress

- 4-school
- 3) Rund and complete the dialog with:
- 1-should
- 2 necycling

3 plant

shouldn't

- 4) Read the following text and answer questions.
- 1-False

- 2-True
- 3- To keep our parks clean. 4- The environment.
- 5) The Reader:
- 1 False
- 2 True
- plestic
- harming
- 6) Choose the correct word.
- 1 shouldn't 2 wears 3 or
- 4-did
- 7) Order the words to make correct sentences.
- 1 There are deserts on every continent.

- 2-You can recycle almost all paper.
- B) Write a paragraph of FIFTY (50) words about

Eld Al-Fitcis celebrated in Shawwal. It is always after fasting Ramadan. We are very happy during this feast. We go to mosques for prayers. We eat kahk. It's my favorite dessert. It's very delicious with sugar on the top. Eid Al-Fitr Is my best festial.

Test (4)

- 1) Listen and circle the correct onsuer,
- 1-numbers
- 2-bottom

3-up

- Information
- 2) Listen and complete.
- 1-form

- 2-Rooded
- 3-could't.
- 4-June
- 3) Rood and complete the text with:
- 1-green spaces
- 2-trees
- 3-cooler
- 4-solar panels
- 4) Read the following text and enewer questions.
- 1 information
- 2 old
- 3 From websites.
- How reliable the information is.
- F) The Reader:
- 2 True
- 3 village 4 causin
- Choose the correct word.
- 1-14

- 2 pre-webring 3-were 4-will
- 7) Order the words to make correct sentences.
- 1-You can't turn left.
- ?-Ancient Egyptians often wore jewelry to look beautiful.
- 6) Write a paragraph of FIFTY (50) words about:

There are a lot of means of transportation. Walking and running were the first means. The streets are always busy, so there is much traffic. I always sit in traffic jam. The traffic lights are green, yellow and red. People used mules in the past to transport. Now they use airplanes. They are faster and safer.

Test (7)

- 1) Listen and circle the correct answer.
- 1-ful

- 2- bread
- 3- traditional
- 4- lemon
- 2) Listen and complete.
- 1 Red Sea
- 2- museums

3- preen

- nature
- 3) Read and complete the dielog with:
- 1-doing

- 2-pollution
- 3- traffic
- + planting
- 4) Read the following text and answer questions.
- 1- False

- 2- True
- 3- They catch dust and other harmful pollution.
- 2 Homes for bees, insects and birds and shade.
- 5) The Reader:
- 1- False
- 2- True
- 3- toblet 4- bobies
- 6) Choose the correct word.
- 1- were making
- 2-are decorating

3- but

- 4- burn
- 7) Order the words to make correct sentences.
- 1- Geothermal energy uses cold water.
- 2- What are fossil fuels made from?
- 6) Write a paragraph of FLFTY (50) words about:

There are many traditional dishes in Egypt. Ful medames is very delicious. It is served with lemon juice. I like it very much, Fatta is a very famous Egyptian dish. It's served with meat rice and bread. It's my best meal especially during Eid Al-Adha feast.

Test (10)

- 1) Listen and circle the correct answer.
- 1 Alexandria
- 2- six
- 3- engineer
- 4- doctor
- 2) Listen and complete.
- 1-social

- 2- nasty
- 3- private
- 4 money

- 3) Road and complete the text with:
- 1- Erosion
- 2-flows

3- erode

- 4-heavy
- 4) Read the following text and answer questions.
- 1- Monsoura
- 2 doctor
- 3- Because he was a clever student.
- 2- To help the poor patients to recover quickly.
- 5) The Render:
- 1- False
- 2- True
- 3- tablet 4- fisherman
- 6) Choose the correct word.
- 1- conference
- 2- greener

3- port

- 4-cool
- 5- should
- 5 communication
- 7) Order the words to make correct contences.
- 1 Which sites would you like to visit?
- 2- People always made vases from clay.
- 3- Heavy rains and winds cause erosion.
- ii) Write a paragraph of FIFTY (50) words about:

Eld Al-Fitr is my favourite feast. I celebrate it after Ramdan. It is in Shawwal. We go to parks and to mosques for prayers. We eat kahk and sometimes fattah. We feel very happy during they feast. We visit our friends and relatives.